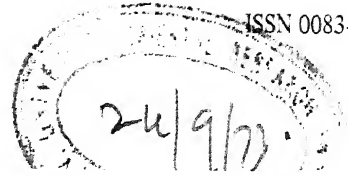






No. 1784



ISSN 0083-1565

*For the Fiscal Year Ending June 30, 1972*

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS WASHINGTON 1973

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number 6-6273

ISSN 0083-1565 *Key title*: Annual report of the Librarian of Congress

CHAPTER OPENINGS: The cuts for chapters 1, 2, 3, 4, and 6 are from the French translation of the *Rudimentum Novitiorum* (La Mer des Histoires), a two-volume compendium of legend and history printed in Paris in 1488 and 1488/89. The printer, Pierre Le Rouge, embellished the text with immense decorative initials, magnificent borders after the fashion of illuminated manuscripts, full-page maps and historical scenes, and two series of repeats, one to illustrate passages concerning scribes, scholars, and philosophers, and a second for such subjects as historical events, battle scenes, and kings in council. Cuts accompanying chapters 1, 3, 4, and 6 are examples of the former series. The individual quality of the illustrations and their skillful use and deployment in the folio-sized volumes distinguish this noble example of the early French illustrated book. (John Boyd Thacher Collection, Rare Book Division)

The illustration for chapter 5 is one of 35 full-page woodcuts in the *History of Rhodes* by Guillaume Caoursin (ca. 1430-1501), first printed in Ulm in 1496. Caoursin, vice-chancellor of the Knights Hospitallers of Saint John of Jerusalem, is represented in the act of composing his contemporary history of Rhodes. The account opens with a description of the siege of Rhodes by the Ottoman sultan only 16 years before. The cut shows the author facing the reader across his writing table, an unusual treatment of an oft-used subject. (Rare Book Division)

---

For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office,  
Washington, D.C. 20402. Price: \$3.85, domestic postpaid; \$3.50, GPO Bookstore  
Stock No. 3000-00066



# CONTENTS

|  |         |
|--|---------|
| Joint Committee on the Library . . . . .                                   | vi      |
| Library of Congress Trust Fund Board . . . . .                             | vi      |
| Forms of Gifts or Bequests to the Library of Congress . . . . .            | vi      |
| Officers of the Library . . . . .  | vii     |
| Consultants of the Library . . . . .                                       | xii     |
| Librarian's Liaison Committees . . . . .                                   | xiii    |
| Organization Chart . . . . .   | xiv     |
| Letter of Transmittal . . . . .  | xvii    |
| <br>Introduction . . . . .   | <br>1   |
| 1 The Processing Department . . . . .                                      | 12      |
| 2 The Congressional Research Service . . . . .                             | 26      |
| 3 The Reference Department . . . . .                                       | 32      |
| 4 The Law Library . . . . .  | 49      |
| 5 The Administrative Department . . . . .                                  | 57      |
| 6 The Copyright Office . . . . .   | 65      |
| <br>Appendixes   |         |
| 1 Library of Congress Trust Fund Board, Summary of Annual Report . . . . . | 83      |
| 2 Acquisitions and Acquisitions Work . . . . .                             | 85      |
| 3 Cataloging and Maintenance of Catalogs . . . . .                         | 89      |
| 4 Card Distribution . . . . .  | 93      |
| 5 Photoduplication . . . . .   | 95      |
| 6 Reader Services . . . . .  | 96      |
| 7 Services to the Blind and Physically Handicapped . . . . .               | 98      |
| 8 Preservation and Restoration . . . . .                                   | 100     |
| 9 Employment . . . . .   | 101     |
| 10 Legislation . . . . .   | 102     |
| 11 Financial Statistics . . . . .  | 104     |
| 12 Exhibits . . . . .  | 122     |
| 13 Concerts, Lectures, and Other Programs . . . . .                        | 127     |
| 14 Library of Congress Publications . . . . .                              | 129     |
| <br>Index . . . . .  | <br>135 |

# *Joint Committee on the Library, 92d Congress, 2d Session*

Senator B. Everett Jordan, *Chairman*

Representative Wayne L. Hays, *Vice Chairman*

Members of the Committee: Senators Claiborne Pell, Howard W. Cannon, John Sherman Cooper, and Hugh Scott; Representatives Lucien N. Nedzi, John Brademas, Fred Schwengel, and James Harvey. *Chief Clerk:* Gordon F. Harrison.

## *Library of Congress Trust Fund Board*

An act of Congress, approved March 3, 1925, as amended, created the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board, a quasi-corporation with perpetual succession and all the usual powers of a trustee, including the power to "invest, reinvest, or retain investments" and, specifically, the authority "to accept, receive, hold, and administer such gifts, bequests, or devises of property for the benefit of, or in connection with, the Library, its collections, or its services, as may be approved by the Board and by the Joint Committee on the Library." (U.S.C. 2: 154-163)

A notable provision of the act (Section 2, last paragraph) permits endowment funds, up to a total limit of \$10,000,000, to be treated as a perpetual loan to the United States Treasury, at an assured interest of four percent per annum.

Members of the Board on June 30, 1972: George P. Shultz, Secretary of the Treasury, *Chairman*; Senator B. Everett Jordan, Chairman of the Joint Committee on the Library; L. Quincy Mumford, Librarian of Congress, *Secretary*; Arthur A. Houghton, Jr. (*term expires March 18, 1973*); and Mrs. Charles William Engelhard, Jr. (*term expires March 8, 1975*).

## *Forms of Gifts or Bequests to the Library of Congress*

### OF MATERIAL

"To the United States of America, to be placed in the Library of Congress and administered therein by the authorities thereof."

### OF MONEY FOR IMMEDIATE APPLICATION

*General Gift:* "To the United States of America, to be deposited with the Treasurer of the United States to the credit of the Library of Congress, subject to disbursement by the Librarian of Congress."

*Specific Gift:* "To the United States of America, to be deposited with the Treasurer of the United States to the credit of the Library of Congress, subject to disbursement by the Librarian of Congress in furtherance of [describe purpose which may be any specific purpose consistent with the general program of the Library of Congress]."

*Example:* Gift or bequest to the Library facsimile program—"To the United States of America, to be deposited with the Treasurer of the United States to the credit of the Library of Congress, subject to disbursement by the Librarian of Congress in furtherance of the Library facsimile program."

### OF ENDOWMENTS OF MONEY, SECURITIES, OR OTHER PROPERTY

"To the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board, to be administered for the benefit of, or in connection with the Library of Congress, its collections, or its service."

NOTE.—Subject to Federal statutes and regulations, gifts, bequests, or devises to the United States for the benefit of the Library of Congress, including those to the Trust Fund Board, and any income therefrom, generally are exempt from Federal and District of Columbia taxes.

# OFFICERS OF THE LIBRARY

*As of September 30, 1972*

L. Quincy Mumford, Librarian of Congress  
John G. Lorenz, Deputy Librarian of Congress  
Mrs. Elizabeth E. Hamer, Assistant Librarian of Congress

## Buildings Management Office

Gerald T. Garvey, Chief

## OFFICE OF THE LIBRARIAN

James H. Hutson, Coordinator of American Revolution Bicentennial Programs  
Ernest C. Barker, Chief Internal Auditor  
Mrs. Marlene D. Morrissey, Executive Assistant to the Librarian  
Frank Kurt Cylke, Executive Secretary, Federal Library Committee, and Chairman, U.S. National Libraries Task Force on Automation and Other Cooperative Services  
Herbert J. Sanborn, Exhibits Officer  
John J. Kominski, General Counsel  
Mrs. Mary C. Lethbridge, Information Officer  
Helen-Anne Hilker, Interpretive Projects Officer  
Adoreen M. McCormick, Legislative Liaison Officer  
Paul Vassallo, Director, National Serials Data Program  
Sarah L. Wallace, Publications Officer  
Mrs. Gladys O. Fields, Special Assistant to the Librarian

## Central Services Division

Mrs. Ida F. Wilson, Chief  
Elliott C. Finley, Assistant Chief

## Financial Management Office

William W. Rossiter, Chief  
William C. Myers, Accounting Officer  
Donald C. Curran, Budget Officer  
Edwin M. Krintz, Jr., Disbursing Officer

## Procurement and Supply Division

William W. Rossiter, Acting Chief  
Merton J. Foley, Contracting and Procurement Officer

## ADMINISTRATIVE DEPARTMENT

Fred E. Croxton, Director  
Howard A. Blancheri, Executive Officer  
Frazer G. Poole, Coordinator of Building Planning  
Duard M. Eddins, Assistant Coordinator of Building Planning  
Paul R. Reimers, Coordinator of Information Systems  
L. Clark Hamilton, Chief, Computer Applications Office  
George R. Perreault, Chief, Computer Service Center  
Theodore E. Leach, Chief, Systems Development and Standards Office  
Charles G. LaHood, Jr., Chief, Photoduplication Service

## Management Services

Arthur Yabroff, Assistant Director for Management Services

## Personnel

Robert W. Hutchison, Assistant Director for Personnel  
Eugene C. Powell, Jr., Assistant Personnel Director  
Elizabeth W. Ridley, Employee Relations Officer  
Leon W. Seidner, Personnel Operations Officer  
George E. Stringer, Deputy Personnel Security Officer  
Robert H. Kuntzelman, Placement and Classification Officer  
Harvey H. Joiner, Jr., Training Officer

## Preservation

Frazer G. Poole, Assistant Director for Preservation  
Matt T. Roberts, Binding Officer  
Emmett G. Trainor, Collections Maintenance Officer  
Lawrence S. Robinson, Preservation Microfilming Officer  
John C. Williams, Research Officer  
Peter Waters, Restoration Officer

## CONGRESSIONAL RESEARCH SERVICE

Lester S. Jayson, Director  
Norman Beckman, Deputy Director  
Charles A. Goodrum, Assistant Director  
Burnis Walker, Executive Officer  
James W. Robinson, Coordinator of Research

### American Law Division

Harry N. Stein, Chief  
Robert L. Tienken, Assistant Chief

### Congressional Reference Division

Norman A. Pierce, Chief

### Economics Division

John B. Henderson, Chief  
(Vacant), Assistant Chief

### Education and Public Welfare Division

Frederick B. Arner, Chief  
William H. Robinson, Assistant Chief

### Environmental Policy Division

Wallace D. Bowman, Chief  
(Vacant), Assistant Chief

### Foreign Affairs Division

Charles R. Gellner, Chief  
Warren R. Johnston, Assistant Chief

### Government and General Research Division

Charles W. Harris, Chief  
Frederick L. Scott, Assistant Chief

### Library Services Division

Merwin C. Phelps, Chief  
Frederick J. Rosenthal, Assistant Chief

## REPORT OF THE LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS, 1972

### Science Policy Research Division

Charles S. Sheldon II, Chief  
Walter A. Hahn, Assistant Chief

### Senior Specialists Division

Lester S. Jayson, Chief

## COPYRIGHT OFFICE

George D. Cary, Register of Copyrights  
(Vacant), Deputy Register of Copyrights  
(Vacant), Assistant Register of Copyrights  
Abe A. Goldman, General Counsel  
Mrs. Rose V. Lembo, Administrative Officer

### Cataloging Division

Leo J. Cooney, Chief  
(Vacant), Assistant Chief

### Examining Division

Richard E. Glasgow, Chief  
Dorothy M. Schrader, Assistant Chief

### Reference Division

Waldo H. Moore, Chief  
Mark A. Lillis, Assistant Chief

### Service Division

Mrs. Cicily P. Osteen, Chief  
Hugh M. Heelen, Assistant Chief

## LAW LIBRARY

Carleton W. Kenyon, Law Librarian  
(Vacant), Associate Law Librarian

### American-British Law Division

Mrs. Marlene C. McGuirl, Chief  
Robert L. Nay, Assistant Chief  
Charles F. Brooks, Jr., Librarian, Anglo-American Law  
Reading Room

**European Law Division**

Edmund C. Jann, Chief  
Ivan Sipkov, Assistant Chief

**Far Eastern Law Division**

Tao-tai Hsia, Chief

**Hispanic Law Division**

Rubens Medina, Chief

**Near Eastern and African Law Division**

Zuhair E. Jwaideh, Chief

**PROCESSING DEPARTMENT**

William J. Welsh, Director  
(Vacant), Executive Officer  
Thomas R. Barcus, Technical Officer  
Mrs. Grace E. Hall, Office Manager

**MARC Development Office**

Mrs. Henriette D. Avram, Chief  
Mrs. Lucia J. Rather, Senior Library Information Specialist

**National Union Catalog Publication Project**

Johannes L. Dewton, Head  
David Smith, Assistant Head

**Technical Processes Research Office**

Richard S. Angell, Chief  
John C. Rather, Specialist in Technical Processes Research

**Office of the Assistant Director for  
Acquisitions and Overseas Operations**

Edmond L. Applebaum, Assistant Director  
Mary Berghaus, Assistant to the Assistant Director

**Exchange and Gift Division**

Nathan R. Einhorn, Chief  
Peter H. Bridge, Assistant Chief

**Order Division**

Robert C. Sullivan, Chief  
Mrs. Jennifer V. Magnus, Assistant Chief  
Mrs. Shirley B. Lebo, Principal Evaluations Officer

**Overseas Operations Division**

Frank M. McGowan, Chief  
Peter de la Garza, Assistant to the Chief  
(Vacant), Field Director, Brazil  
Alvin Moore, Jr., Field Director, East Africa  
Rodney G. Sarle, Field Director, India  
John C. Crawford, Field Director, Indonesia  
Mrs. Mary J. Marton, Field Director, Spain  
Harry R. Stritman, Field Director, Israel  
Marion Schild, Field Director, Italy  
Hisao Matsumoto, Field Director, Japan  
Robert B. Lane, Field Director, Pakistan, and Acting Field  
Director, Arab Republic of Egypt  
Arnold J. Jacobius, Field Director, West Germany  
Jerry R. James, Field Director, Yugoslavia

**Selection Office**

Mrs. Jean B. Metz, Selection Officer  
Donald W. Woolery, Assistant Selection Officer

**Office of the Assistant Director  
for Cataloging**

C. Sumner Spalding, Assistant Director  
Robert M. Hiatt, Assistant to the Assistant Director

**Cataloging Instruction Office**

Edith Scott, Chief Instructor  
Mrs. Susan Aramayo, Deputy Chief Instructor

**Decimal Classification Division**

Benjamin A. Custer, Chief and Editor, *Dewey Decimal  
Classification*  
Edna E. Van Syoc, Assistant Chief

**Descriptive Cataloging Division**

Joseph H. Howard, Chief  
 Glen A. Zimmerman, Assistant Chief  
 Paul W. Winkler, Principal Descriptive Cataloger  
 William A. Gosling, Project Manager, Cataloging in Publication

**MARC Editorial Division**

Barbara J. Roland, Chief  
 Margaret M. Patterson, Assistant Chief

**Shared Cataloging Division**

Mrs. Nathalie P. Delougaz, Chief  
 Hugo W. Christiansen, Assistant Chief

**Subject Cataloging Division**

Edward J. Blume, Chief  
 (Vacant), Assistant Chief  
 Eugene T. Frosio, Principal Subject Cataloger

**Office of the Assistant Director for Processing Services**

Robert R. Holmes, Assistant Director  
 Paul M. Hibschan, Assistant to the Assistant Director

**Card Division**

Paul E. Edlund, Chief  
 John J. Pizzo, Assistant Chief for Management  
 James L. Stevens, Assistant Chief for Operations  
 Mrs. Constance Stevens, Head, Customer Services Section  
 Natalie Wells, Head, Publishers Liaison Section

**Catalog Management Division**

Barbara M. Westby, Chief  
 Mrs. Patricia S. Hines, Assistant Chief

**Catalog Publication Division**

Mrs. Gloria H. Hsia, Chief  
 Kay F. Wexler, Assistant Chief

**Serial Record Division**

(Vacant), Chief  
 Robert D. Desmond, Assistant Chief

**REFERENCE DEPARTMENT**

Paul L. Berry, Director  
 Robert H. Land, Assistant Director for Bibliographic and Reference Services  
 John Charles Finzi, Assistant Director for Library Resources  
 Edward A. D'Alessandro, Special Assistant for Planning Management

**Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped**

Robert S. Bray, Chief  
 Charles Gallozzi, Assistant Chief  
 Mary Jack Wintle, Assistant Chief for Acquisitions  
 James M. Hahn, Assistant Chief for Reader Services

**Federal Research Division**

William R. Dodge, Chief

**General Reference and Bibliography Division**

Robert H. Land, Chief  
 Edward N. MacConomy, Jr., Assistant Chief  
 Julian W. Witherell, Head, African Section  
 Robert W. Hess, Head, Arms Control and Disarmament Bibliography Section  
 Ruth S. Freitag, Head, Bibliography and Reference Correspondence Section  
 Virginia Haviland, Head, Children's Book Section  
 George H. Caldwell, Head, Public Reference Section  
 Robert W. Schaaf, Head, Union Catalog and International Organizations Reference Section

**Geography and Map Division**

Walter W. Ristow, Chief  
 John A. Wolter, Assistant Chief  
 Donald A. Wise, Head, Acquisitions Section  
 James D. Hill, Head, Processing Section  
 Richard W. Stephenson, Head, Reference and Bibliography Section

**Latin American, Portuguese, and Spanish Division**

(Vacant), Chief  
 Earl J. Pariseau, Assistant Chief  
 Mrs. Mary Ellis Kahler, Assistant Chief  
 Donald E. J. Stewart, Editor, *Handbook of Latin American Studies*

**Loan Division**

Legare H. B. Obear, Chief  
 Ralph L. Henderson, Assistant Chief  
 Joseph W. Dougherty, Head, Library Station in the Capitol

**Manuscript Division**

Roy P. Basler, Chief  
 John C. Broderick, Assistant Chief  
 John D. Knowlton, Head, Preparation Section, and Technical Officer  
 Mrs. Carolyn H. Sung, Head, Reader Service Section

**Music Division**

Edward N. Waters, Chief  
 Donald L. Leavitt, Assistant Chief  
 Alan Jabbour, Head, Archive of Folk Song  
 (Vacant), Head, Recorded Sound Section  
 Robert B. Carneal, Chief Engineer, Recording Laboratory  
 William J. Lichtenwanger, Head, Reference Section

**Orientalia Division**

Warren M. Tsuneishi, Chief  
 Edwin G. Beal, Jr., Assistant Chief  
 K. T. Wu, Head, Chinese and Korean Section  
 Lawrence Marwick, Head, Hebrew Section  
 Andrew Y. Kuroda, Head, Japanese Section  
 George N. Atiyeh, Head, Near East Section  
 Louis A. Jacob, Head, Southern Asia Section

**Prints and Photographs Division**

Edgar Breitenbach, Chief  
 Alan M. Fern, Assistant Chief  
 Jerald Curtis Maddox, Head, Curatorial Section, and Curator for Photography  
 John B. Kuiper, Head, Motion Picture Section  
 Jerry L. Kearns, Head, Reference Section

**Rare Book Division**

William Matheson, Chief

**Science and Technology Division**

Marvin W. McFarland, Chief  
 James R. Trew, Assistant Chief for Information Services  
 John F. Price, Assistant Chief for Reference and Referral Services  
 Arthur G. Renstrom, Head, Aeronautics Project  
 Geza T. Thuronyi, Head, Cold Regions Bibliography Project  
 Constance Carter, Head, Reference Section  
 John A. Feulner, Head, Referral Services Section  
 Lloyd W. Shipley, Head, Resources Analysis Section

**Serial Division**

S. Branson Marley, Jr., Chief  
 Donald F. Wisdom, Assistant Chief

**Slavic and Central European Division**

Paul L. Horecky, Chief  
 David H. Kraus, Assistant to the Chief  
 George E. Perry, Head of the Slavic Room

**Stack and Reader Division**

Dudley B. Ball, Chief  
 Roland C. Maheux, Assistant Chief  
 Robert V. Gross, Supervisor, Microfilm Reading Room

# **COMMITTEE TO SELECT PRINTS FOR PURCHASE UNDER THE PENNELL FUND**

Gabor Peterdi, Misch Kohn, Edgar Breitenbach (ex officio)

# **LIBRARY OF CONGRESS BRANCH, GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE**

Ray R. Funkhouser, Manager

# **PERMANENT COMMITTEE FOR THE OLIVER WENDELL HOLMES DEVISE**

L. Quincy Mumford, Librarian of Congress, Chairman, ex officio  
 J. A. C. Grant, University of California at Los Angeles  
 Alfred H. Kelly, Wayne State University  
 Herbert Wechsler, Columbia University Law School  
 Mrs. Elizabeth E. Hamer, Assistant Librarian, in charge, Office of the Devise  
 Mrs. Jean Allaway, Administrative Officer

# CONSULTANTS OF THE LIBRARY

## CONSULTANT IN POETRY IN ENGLISH

Josephine Jacobsen

## HONORARY CONSULTANTS

### Aeronautics

Charles A. Lindbergh

### American Cultural History

Merle E. Curti

Louis B. Wright

### American History

Julian P. Boyd

Henry S. Commager

Benjamin A. Quarles

### American Letters

Conrad Aiken

James Dickey

MacKinlay Kantor

Bernard Malamud

Marianne Moore (died February 5, 1972)

William Jay Smith

William Stafford

William Styron

John Updike

John Hall Wheelock

### Domestic and International Copyright Affairs

Abraham L. Kaminstein

### Early Printed Books

Frederick R. Goff

### English Bibliography

Arthur A. Houghton, Jr.

### Government Document Bibliography

James B. Childs

### Historical Cartography

Clara E. LeGear

### History of Canon Law and Roman Law

Stephan George Kuttner

### Humanities

David C. Mearns

### Journalism and Communications

William I. Nichols

### Musicology

Harold Spivacke

### Near Eastern Bibliography

Robert F. Ogden

### Photoduplication

Donald C. Holmes

### Reference and Bibliography

John L. Nolan

### Slavic Studies

Sergius Yakobson

### Southeast Asian Bibliography

Cecil Hobbs

### Walt Whitman Studies

Charles E. Feinberg



# LIBRARIAN'S LIAISON COMMITTEES

## For the Bicentennial of the American Revolution

John R. Alden, James B. Duke Professor of History, Duke University  
Whitfield J. Bell, Jr., Librarian, American Philosophical Society  
Julian P. Boyd, Editor, *The Papers of Thomas Jefferson*  
Lyman H. Butterfield, Editor, *The Adams Papers*  
Jack P. Greene, Professor of History, Johns Hopkins University  
Merrill Jensen, Vilas Research Professor of History, University of Wisconsin  
Cecelia Kenyon, Charles N. Clark Professor of Government, Smith College  
Aubrey C. Land, Research Professor of History, University of Georgia  
Edmund S. Morgan, Sterling Professor of History, Yale University  
Richard B. Morris, Gouverneur Morris Professor of History, Columbia University

## Of Humanists and Social Scientists

Julian P. Boyd, Editor, *The Papers of Thomas Jefferson*  
Frederick H. Burkhardt, President, American Council of Learned Societies  
Lyman H. Butterfield, Editor, *The Adams Papers*  
Pendleton Herring, President, Social Science Research Council  
Walter Muir Whitehill, Director and Librarian, Boston Athenaeum  
Louis B. Wright, Former Director, Folger Shakespeare Library

## Of Librarians

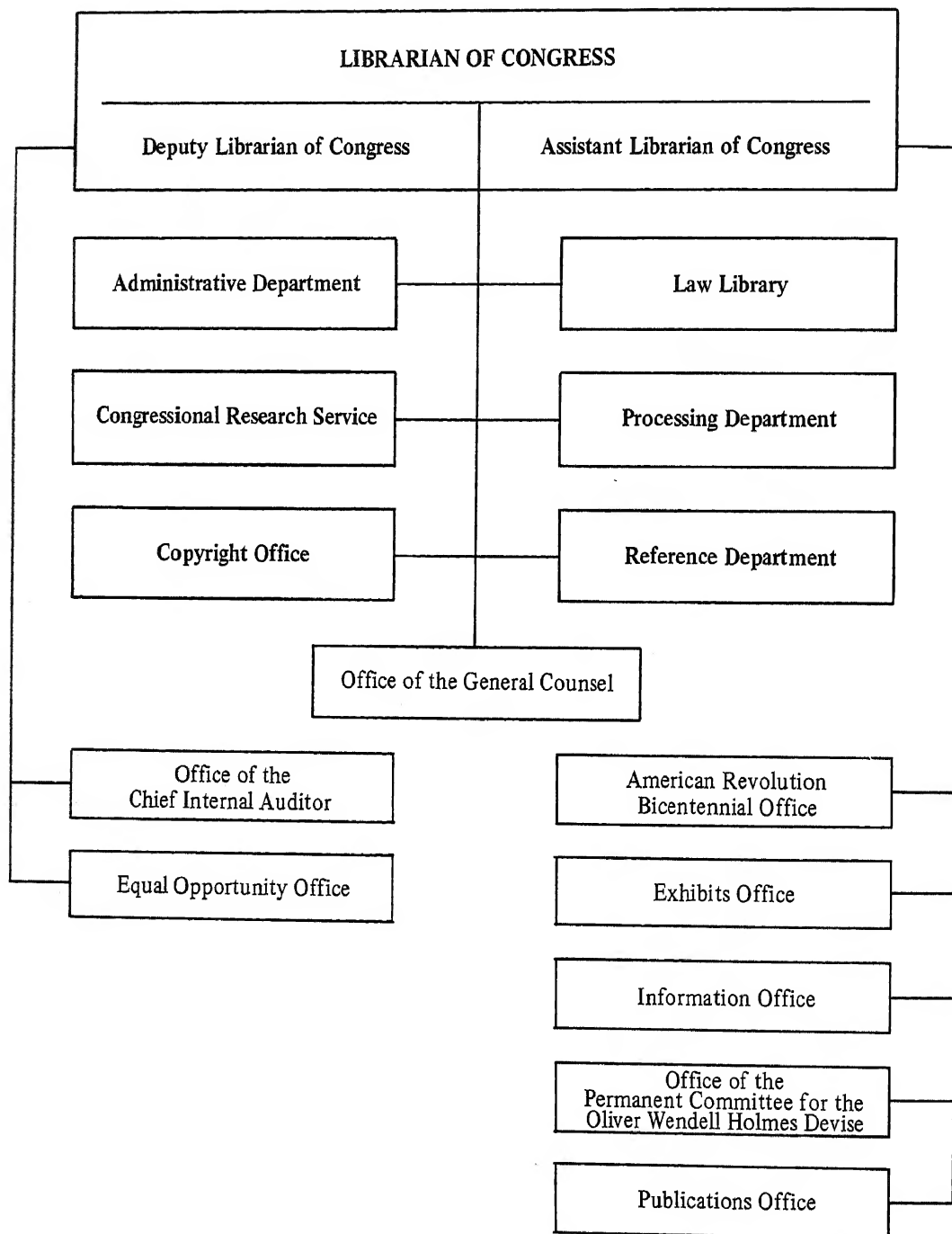
William S. Budington, President-elect, Association of Research Libraries  
Fred C. Cole, President, Council on Library Resources, Inc.  
Katherine Laich, President, American Library Association  
Jean E. Lowrie, President-elect, American Library Association  
Stephen A. McCarthy, Executive Director, Association of Research Libraries  
John P. McDonald, President, Association of Research Libraries  
F. E. McKenna, Executive Director, Special Libraries Association  
Edward G. Strable, President, Special Libraries Association  
Robert Wedgeworth, Executive Director, American Library Association

## For Science and Technology

William O. Baker, Vice President, Research, Bell Telephone Laboratories  
Robert Mario Fano, Director, Project MAC and Ford Professor of Engineering, Massachusetts Institute of Technology  
Frederick Seitz, President, National Academy of Sciences  
Don R. Swanson, Dean, Graduate Library School, University of Chicago

# ORGANIZATION CHART

*As of September 30, 1972*



## **ADMINISTRATIVE DEPARTMENT**

---

*Office of the Director*  
Building Planning Office  
Information Systems Office  
Photoduplication Service

*Assistant Director for Management Services*  
Buildings Management Office  
Central Services Division  
Financial Management Office  
Procurement and Supply Division

*Assistant Director for Personnel*  
Employee Relations Office  
Personnel Operations Office  
Personnel Security Office  
Placement and Classification Office  
Training Office

*Assistant Director for Preservation*  
Binding Office  
Collections Maintenance Office  
Preservation Microfilming Office  
Preservation Research and Testing Office  
Restoration Office

## **CONGRESSIONAL RESEARCH SERVICE**

---

*Office of the Director*  
American Law Division  
Congressional Reference Division  
Economics Division  
Education and Public Welfare Division  
Environmental Policy Division  
Foreign Affairs Division  
Government and General Research Division  
Library Services Division  
Science Policy Research Division  
Senior Specialists Division

## **COPYRIGHT OFFICE**

---

*Office of the Register*  
Cataloging Division  
Examining Division  
Reference Division  
Service Division

## **LAW LIBRARY**

---

*Office of the Law Librarian*  
American-British Law Division  
European Law Division  
Far Eastern Law Division  
Hispanic Law Division  
Near Eastern and African Law Division

## **PROCESSING DEPARTMENT**

---

*Office of the Director*  
MARC Development Office  
National Union Catalog Publication Project  
Technical Processes Research Office

*Office of the Assistant Director for Acquisitions and Overseas Operations*  
Exchange and Gift Division  
Order Division  
Overseas Operations Division  
Selection Office

*Office of the Assistant Director for Cataloging*  
Cataloging Instruction Office  
Decimal Classification Division  
Descriptive Cataloging Division  
MARC Editorial Division  
Shared Cataloging Division  
Subject Cataloging Division

*Office of the Assistant Director for Processing Services*  
Card Division  
Catalog Management Division  
Catalog Publication Division  
Serial Record Division

## **REFERENCE DEPARTMENT**

---

*Office of the Director*  
Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped  
Federal Research Division  
General Reference and Bibliography Division  
Geography and Map Division  
Latin American, Portuguese, and Spanish Division  
Loan Division  
Manuscript Division  
Music Division  
Orientalia Division  
Prints and Photographs Division  
Rare Book Division  
Science and Technology Division  
    National Referral Center for Science and Technology  
Serial Division  
Slavic and Central European Division  
Stack and Reader Division



# LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL

*The President of the Senate*  
*The Speaker of the House of Representatives*

SIRS:

I have the honor to submit, as required by law, this report on the Library of Congress including the Copyright Office, covering the fiscal year ending June 30, 1972. It is accompanied by four issues of the supplement, published for the convenience of the public as the *Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress*, and a copy of the annual report of the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board.

L. Quincy Mumford  
*Librarian of Congress*

THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS  
*Washington, D.C.*



This Dürer woodcut is from a copy of St. Jerome's *Letters* printed in Basel in 1492. The scene represents the saint interrupting his work of translating the Hebrew and Greek texts of the Bible to remove a thorn from a lion's paw. The original block from which this woodcut was produced, with Dürer's signature on the back, survives in the Basel Museum. It is the earliest authenticated example of his work.  
(John Boyd Thacher Collection, Rare Book Division)

# Introduction

Books are many things to many people. Some look upon them with the awe they accord the unexplored. Some revel in their physical beauty—the typeface, the paper, the relation between the two, the harmony of design and subject, the color—if you will, the feel. Others seek out the content, wringing from the pages the information, the emotion, the inspiration, or the solace that they seek. Despite inventions of other means of communication, generation after generation has loved, feared, admired, and despised books and their power.

It is something of a surprise, then, to find that librarians, who devote their lives to books, are frequently dismissed with the damning phrase “But they’re not bookmen.” Certainly, this annual report of the nation’s own library deals little with the intellectual content of books, less with the excitement of handling books, and not at all with the anticipation of reading books.

Nevertheless, in 1972, International Book Year, I submit that it is because librarians love books, because we value the content of books, because we savor the delights of reading books, because we revel in the feel of beautiful books, that we devote our lives to collecting them, to knowing them, to organizing them, to preserving them, and to making them available to others. How else can we share our belief in the importance of the printed word? I submit that this report is in itself a testament to the belief of the Library staff in the place of books in the development of the American society and to our commitment to making the Library of Congress a great national resource.

One of the most ambitious activities in the area of collecting and organizing materials—and one of the most far-reaching in its effects—is the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging. At the close of fiscal 1972, NPAC shared-cataloging programs covered 24 countries. Regional acquisitions centers covered an additional 19 countries in Africa, Asia, and Latin America. In January 1972, at the request of the National Library of Medicine, the Library of Congress included medical publications from Spain destined for NLM in the shared-cataloging program. Since NPAC was launched in fiscal 1966 the Library’s Shared Cataloging Division has cataloged more than a half million new titles and the number of books cataloged for printed cards through all LC cataloging has more than doubled.

In a sister overseas operation, the chief development was the inclusion of Poland in the Public Law 480 Program, effective January 1, 1972. The conclusion of several years of negotiations in December 1971 was followed shortly by orders for uniform sets of monographs and serials for 12 participating libraries and the Library of Congress, to be paid for with Polish *zlotys* owned by the United States.

Among the results of the creation of Bangladesh as an independent nation in January was the removal of that area from the list of countries where Public Law 480 funds are available. To ensure continuity of acquisitions from the area, however, the Library devised a dollar-funded program for itself and 16 other American libraries to support the office in Dacca, which receives direction and various

National Program  
for  
Acquisitions and  
Cataloging

Public Law 480

support services from LC's center in New Delhi.

#### Exchange agreements

During the year new exchange agreements were negotiated with 119 international organizations and with 138 African-Asian, 35 British Commonwealth, 53 European, and 43 Hispanic institutions.

#### Gifts

Gifts are always an important source of research materials, and the Library of Congress—and through it, the nation—rejoices in a number of generous friends. In point of numbers, the largest gift received during the fiscal year was the photographic files of *Look* magazine, containing over 19 million items. Indicative of the range of gifts are the following, selected at random: further papers of Henry Luce, Sigmund Freud, and Harold L. Ickes to be added to existing collections in the Manuscript Division; from the American Film Institute, eight early Joan Crawford films; 70 panoramic maps of American cities by Thaddeus M. Fowler; a collection of 3,000 early discs and cylinders recording military band music, laughing songs, vaudeville routines, and operatic selections; an oil portrait of Ainsworth Rand Spofford, Librarian of Congress from 1865 to 1897.

#### Size of the collections

All in all, during the year the Library purchased 971,215 items, received 3,371,987 by law or by official donation and 538,923 through exchange, and was given 20,537,801. Over 21 million pieces were added to the collections to make a total on June 30, 1972, of 85,200,777. Included in this figure are more than 16 million volumes and pamphlets, over 1 1/4 million hard-copy technical reports, close to 3 1/2 million maps, more than 30 1/2 million manuscripts, 3 1/3 million volumes and pieces of music, and 22 1/2 million photographic negatives, prints, and slides.

I mentioned earlier that little is said in this report about books or related materials in themselves. The seeming omission is intentional. In 1943, convinced that the Library owed its clients a "more appetizing account of its newest holdings" than the one given in the yearly report or the bibliographic description found on the catalog card, Archibald MacLeish, then Librarian of Congress, launched the *Quarterly Journal of Current Acquisitions*, now known simply as the *Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress*. A supplement to the Librarian's annual report, the *Journal* describes in depth gifts, purchases, and other materials in the collections, relating them to the collections as a whole, to the Library's various programs, and to fields of scholarly research.

#### Reader and reference services

"Nothing questioneth, nothing learneth," said Thomas Fuller, and Library of Congress users proved they agreed with him. During the fiscal year over 1,150,000 questions were posed by Library users in person, by letter, or by telephone. Another 187,893 questions were directed to the Congressional Research Service by Members and committees of Congress. Persons coming to the Library used more than 2,122,000 volumes, and another 250,793 were lent to Congressional offices, agencies of the Government, libraries outside the Washington area, and other authorized borrowers. To serve users, the Library prepared 179 bibliographies containing 133,440 entries. In some instances, automation has speeded the preparation of "on-demand" bibliographies, a fact noted by the Library Services Division of the Congressional Research Service.

If books borrowed are any indication, Library of Congress users were primarily interested in the social sciences, followed closely by language and literature. Science, which ranked second in 1962, has slipped to fourth place; political science moved from eighth to sixth place.

Blind and physically handicapped readers throughout the nation borrowed over



7 1/2 million items from the regional libraries and the National Collections in the District of Columbia. These included books on discs, on tape in open reels or in cassettes, in braille, or in large type. In addition, 1,630,500 magazines in braille, on discs, or on tape were mailed to readers.

Should librarians at times seem unduly interested in classifying and cataloging materials, in getting them on shelves or in files, it is because they know that if information is not accessible it is worthless. To organize information for use is a formidable task, growing more formidable every year. Cooperation is one of the ways of making the process manageable. There have been several efforts in this direction. For example, five years ago the heads of the three national libraries established the U.S. National Libraries Task Force on Automation and Other Cooperative Services to "improve access to the world's literature in all areas of human concern and scholarship, so that comprehensive access to the materials of learning can be afforded to all citizens of the United States." Since its creation, the task force has concentrated on the various methods of acquisition, descriptive and subject cataloging, and automation leading to the "development of a national data bank of machine-readable cataloging information." During the past fiscal year, the Librarian of Congress, the director of the National Library of Medicine, and the director of the National Agricultural Library announced that the functions of the U.S. National Libraries Task Force will be parallel to the program of the Federal Library Committee. Frank Kurt Cylke, FLC executive secretary, was appointed to serve also as chairman of the U.S. National Libraries Task Force.

The National Serials Pilot Project, developed by the U.S. National Libraries Task Force, was completed in June 1971, and in November the directors of the three national libraries approved the recommendations made in the final report of the pilot project. Phase III of the National Serials Data Program—continuation of the development of a standardized data bank—was begun in April 1972. It is administered by the Library of Congress, the task force supplying policy and technical guidance. The three national libraries support the program, although outside funds are sought insofar as possible. Paul Vassallo heads the NSDP.

Long a dream of librarians, the Cataloging in Publication Program, in which cataloging information is printed in the book itself, has completed its first year of operation. Launched in mid-July 1971 with matching grants of \$200,000 each from the National Endowment for the Humanities and the Council on Library Resources, Inc., the program in August began cataloging the books of 27 publishers, selected by lot. As staff was recruited, production grew, and by the end of June 1972, over 6,400 titles from 198 publishers had been processed. It is significant that almost 81 percent of these titles were processed during the last six months of the fiscal year, indicating a potential annual rate of 10,000 titles.

Both the control and the use of library materials lend themselves to the application of computer-aided techniques. An essential component in the automation of technical processing is the development of the Multiple-Use MARC System (MUMS), which is scheduled to be applied first to the redesign of the MARC input system, increasing the capacity for the production of machine-readable bibliographic records by providing an on-line capability for correcting MARC and CIP records. This application is expected to be in operation in fiscal 1974. Other records to which MUMS will be applied are the automated Process Information File and the authority files. The MARC Editorial Office began in January 1972 to apply format-recognition techniques, tested and developed on retrospective records, to

**Services to the  
blind and physically  
handicapped**

**U.S. National Libraries  
Task Force  
on Automation and  
Other Cooperative  
Services**

**National Serials Pilot  
Project**

**Cataloging  
in Publication**

**Machine-readable  
cataloging**

current monographic data, thereby almost entirely eliminating the need for initial manual editing. Records for motion pictures, filmstrips, slides, and the like are also being processed by the MARC Editorial Office. French-language monographs will be included in the distribution in fiscal 1973. There were over 289,000 machine-readable cataloging records in the MARC data base at the close of the fiscal year, and the number is increasing at the rate of 105,000 a year.

Machine-readable records were utilized in the production of a book catalog for the Science Reading Room, arranged by call number, main entry, and title. Approximately 4,000 bibliographic records for talking books were converted to machine-readable form by the format-recognition programs and were used to produce a catalog which the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped distributed to regional librarians at the eighth National Conference of Librarians for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. A catalog of the reference collection in the Main Reading Room, arranged in three parts—subject; call number; and author, title, and added entry—will also be computer produced. When fiscal 1972 ended, the subject portion had been completed and was in the use within the Library. Work was continuing on the entries for serials.

#### Automation of the Order Division

In other areas of technical processing, May 1972 saw the implementation of Task II of the Order Division automation project. Task II deals with file management control; Task III, the fiscal control subsystem, is under development. Programing for the processing of subject headings was near completion as the fiscal year came to a close, and programing for the publication subsystem, as well as the design of an automated Process Information File, was under way.

#### Computer applications

Because of the growing number of applications of computer technology to Library programs and problems, it was necessary not only to increase the speed at which data can be processed but also to improve the capability to handle a mounting workload. Accordingly, the two computers that had been in use in the Library for the past four years were replaced by the latest and most powerful central processing system available. The Computer Applications Office assisted the Congressional Research Service in cutting the turnaround time required to answer Congressional informational requests and in the production of more precise and timely reports. Computer support for the *Digest of Public General Bills and Resolutions* was further developed to speed production of camera-ready copy and to improve the Bill Digest Display System, which is now available to CRS researchers. The seminars, instituted by the Information Systems Office to keep Library staff members abreast of current advances in the field, continued, attracting personnel from other agencies as well.

For the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, the Computer Applications Office designed an automated order control system. An unusual application of computer techniques—the production of a statement of earnings and leave in braille for blind staff members—was in the testing stage during the last six months of fiscal 1972. The pilot project in the Loan Division proved the feasibility of automating the central charge file. The generalized bibliographic system was modified to improve automated service to users, and copies of the system are being used by the other national libraries and two university libraries. Specifications were developed for the on-line cataloging and registration of sound recordings in the Music Section of the Copyright Cataloging Division. Meantime, an interim system was designed and implemented on a small scale, using an on-line typewriter terminal in the Copyright Office and adaptable software already installed in the Computer Service Center.

Mechanization of Card Division operations, begun in 1968, was virtually complete. By the close of fiscal 1972 more than 265,000 records were stored on a combination of disc and tape and over 8 million cards had been printed from this store since the first production run in September 1971.

Computer-generated products create filing problems, problems which have been studied at the Library of Congress by the Technical Processes Research Office. The new filing rules developed by that office have been approved for all computer-produced book catalogs and for the file maintenance system for the LC subject headings. The provisional version of the new rules will be edited and expanded for general publication.

A natural sequel to the collection and organization of materials for research is their preservation. Information comes packaged in so many forms that the problem of preserving them is a complex one. Not the least of the complications is the lack of a body of basic tested and systematized knowledge. To remedy this situation, a preservation research program was developed at the Library of Congress during the last half of the fiscal year and is now under way in the research laboratory. Among subjects scheduled for investigation are deacidification processes, aging of paper, effect of atmospheric pollutants on paper deterioration, stabilization of photographic print emulsions, freeze-drying in restoration of water-damaged materials, identification and removal of stains, standardization of adhesives, and quality-control testing of materials used in preserving library artifacts. In other areas the restoration workshop was investigating improved methods for lamination and the physical protection of documents of all types.

Two considerations—preservation and compact storage—recommend the microfilming of newspapers. This activity took on a new dimension at the Library of Congress during the past fiscal year with the creation in the Reference Department of an office to develop and coordinate a national program for the microfilming of foreign newspapers. The Microform Publications Unit in the Processing Department, which was created in fiscal 1971, will expand the LC effort to inform libraries of the availability and location of files of negative and positive microfilms of individual titles.

One can microfilm, one can use compact shelving, one can put little-used materials in storage, but some vital components of a research library do not respond to such treatment. The first is staff, the vital link between collections and reader; another is the readers themselves, for whom libraries are gathered, organized, and operated. And no matter how clear the microfilm, how exact the image, how technically perfect the microfilm reader, there are needs which it cannot meet. No one can look at a microfilm and say that he has seen the Gutenberg Bible, or Thomas Jefferson's rough draft of the Declaration of Independence, or the printer's copy of Wilson's "Fourteen Points" address to Congress, written on the President's own typewriter and corrected in his hand. A microfilm copy is not a poster by Toulouse-Lautrec or an engraving by Paul Revere. It is not a score by Gershwin or a manuscript by Walt Whitman. In other words, microforms have a definite and a valuable function but they do not replace the Library's holdings of other forms. And it is an inescapable fact that workers need a certain amount of space in which to turn around, that a continuous flow of incoming materials must be put somewhere, that a scholar needs a place to sit and a place to write. These are the reasons why many an eye looks longingly toward the excavation to the south of the Library's Main Building and why many a sidewalk superintendent attempts to

**Mechanization of the  
Card Division**

**Filing rules**

**Preservation  
activities**

**Microfilming  
of newspapers**

**James Madison  
Memorial Building**

### Appropriations for fiscal 1972

measure the day-to-day progress of the building which is to rise there.

The appropriations to the Architect of the Capitol for fiscal 1972 included \$71,090,000 to complete construction of the Library of Congress James Madison Memorial Building. The sum of \$1,162,000 for structural and mechanical care of Library buildings was augmented by \$26,000 of the unobligated balance from fiscal 1971, which was continued to June 30, 1972.

Direct appropriations to the Library for fiscal 1972 amounted to \$68,462,250. This figure includes two supplemental appropriations—one of \$40,000 to meet additional costs of postage, the other of \$369,000 to help meet the January 1972 pay increase. The Library absorbed 70 percent or \$886,000 of that increase.

From the sale of printed catalog cards and technical publications, applied copyright fees, and other sources, the Library deposited \$9,420,000 in the miscellaneous receipts of the U.S. Treasury, almost 14 percent of the direct appropriations to the Library for the year.

### Appropriations for fiscal 1973

Signed by the President on July 10, 1972, the act making appropriations for the legislative branch for fiscal 1973 included \$78,291,450 in direct appropriations to the Library of Congress. The sum appropriated to the Architect of the Capitol for Library buildings and grounds—\$1,531,400—included \$15,000 for an architectural and engineering study of the Coolidge Auditorium.

### Legislation

Other legislation during fiscal 1972 that affected the Library of Congress included Public Law 92-261, Section 717, which amends the Civil Rights Act of 1964 to include the Library of Congress as well as executive, legislative, and judicial bodies employing individuals in positions under the competitive service. The Higher Education Act of 1965 and related acts were amended by Public Law 92-318, which authorized appropriations for the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging of \$9 million for fiscal 1972, \$12 million for fiscal 1973, \$15 million for fiscal 1974, and \$9 million for fiscal 1975. It also provided for a report by the Librarian of Congress, no later than March 31 of each calendar year, evaluating the results and the effectiveness of the program and recommending proposed legislation.

### Copyright legislation

There was no action on copyright revision during the fiscal year. Copyrights now in their second term that would expire before December 31, 1972, were extended until that date by Public Law 92-170. Title 17 of the *United States Code* was amended by Public Law 92-140, which protects sound recordings against unauthorized duplication by the creation of a limited copyright. Registrations for sound recordings are increasing steadily and are posing several legal problems to the Copyright Office staff.

### International copyright developments

On the international front, however, there were several developments relating to copyright. Immediately after the opening of the fiscal year, at a diplomatic conference held in Paris, July 5-24, 1971, the delegations of 75 countries adopted a revised Universal Copyright Convention, which was signed by 26 countries including the United States. A corresponding revision was adopted at a simultaneous conference of Berne Union countries. The Universal Copyright Convention, as revised in Paris, was transmitted by the President to the U.S. Senate on March 15, 1972. The President's message and the accompanying State Department report both recommended approval of the revised convention. The Senate concurred and the U.S. ratification was deposited with UNESCO on September 18, 1972.

A new convention to protect producers of sound recordings was completed at another international conference, this one held in Geneva, October 18-29, 1971.

Providing protection among adhering countries against the unauthorized making, importation, and public distribution of sound recordings, it corresponds in substance to Public Law 91-140, cited earlier.

Paris was the scene also of the second meeting of the governmental experts considering copyright problems presented by transmissions via space satellites, May 9-17, 1972. Sponsored by UNESCO and the World Intellectual Property Organization, the meeting was held to work out an amended draft convention for further consideration at a third meeting of the group in 1973. The register of copyrights was a member of the U.S. delegation.

From its earliest days the Congress has valued books as necessary adjuncts to informed legislation. As early as 1774 the Continental Congress accepted the offer of the Library Company of Philadelphia of the use of its collection. In 1800 Congress created its own library by providing for the acquisition of books for Congressional use, for quarters for the books, for a joint committee on the library, and for an appropriation to carry out these provisions. As the concerns of Congress deepened and broadened, so did the resources of the Library of Congress. Every LC department serves the Congress, but one has such services as its sole mission. It is the Congressional Research Service, which in fiscal 1972 took the first steps in implementing the Legislative Reorganization Act of 1970.

**Congressional Research  
Service**

Under the act, CRS will maintain continuous liaison with Congressional committees, to support them in advance planning of research activities, pinpoint emerging issues, and increase analytical research studies prepared for Members and committees. A fuller discussion of the implementation is found in chapter 2 of this report.

Shortly after the opening of the fiscal year, the Library announced a new Equal Opportunity Program, to become effective in September 1971, replacing the Fair Employment Practices Program. Designed to give every LC employee an opportunity to obtain current, accurate information bearing on his employment, to be fully heard on matters pertaining to discrimination, and to receive timely replies to inquiries and complaints, the program provides for four equal opportunity officers, each serving for one year as coordinator on a rotating basis. The program also calls for the appointment of one or more counselors in each of the Library's principal buildings, who receive initial inquiries from employees and who, if possible, deal with them promptly, solving the problem on the counselor level. The Deputy Librarian of Congress is responsible for the Equal Opportunity Program.

**Equal Opportunity  
Program**

By the end of the first year of the program's operation, 98 cases had been resolved and 12 were still under investigation. Of the cases resolved, 62 percent were handled at the counselor level.

Last year I reported that charges of racial discrimination made by a personal member of the American Library Association at the convention in Dallas, Tex., June 20-26, 1971, had resulted in a resolution requiring the Membership Meeting to call upon the Council of the association to inquire into the facts and to present a full report at the midwinter meeting of ALA in 1972. The resolution also directed that the Librarian of Congress be informed of the association's "grave concern over this matter and of its planned investigation." At the time this action was being taken, some of the Library employees were engaging in a work stoppage in the Library's Main Reading Room.

**American Library  
Association inquiry**

The ALA resolution was transmitted to the Librarian of Congress on July 1. The transmittal letter from the association's executive director, David H. Clift, declared

that, to proceed, ALA required a request for action "from one of the principals in the case." A letter of August 24 to the Librarian from Mr. Clift indicated that the committee had not received the necessary request for action from the personal member who had made the charges. Information regarding the Library's employment and promotion procedures as well as the regulations relating to equal opportunity in LC were sent to Mr. Clift in answer to a request from him dated September 15.

The Library was informed by telephone on September 29 that no request for action had been received and that ALA was planning no further inquiry at that time. On October 12, 1971, however, Mr. Clift notified the Librarian that the fact-finding team had scheduled an initial visit to Washington and asked for a list of names of individuals to testify before the committee. (The Library was later told that although the investigating committee had not received a request for action, ALA felt that it must proceed since Council had ordered the inquiry.) Because such an inquiry was without precedent and because the Library is an agency in the legislative branch of the federal government and as such is under the jurisdiction of the U.S. Congress, I transmitted Mr. Clift's letter to the chairman and vice chairman of the Joint Committee on the Library, asking what procedures the Library should follow. Copies of these letters were sent to the American Library Association.

On November 9, Representative Wayne L. Hays, chairman of the Joint Committee on the Library, gave the Library a copy of a letter he had written to Senator B. Everett Jordan, vice chairman, in which he stated:

I have been consulted by Dr. L. Quincy Mumford about the Association's request for cooperation in this inquiry. I have told him that under no circumstances can we permit an outside non-governmental organization to make such an inquiry.

It is my belief that the American Library Association is infringing on and usurping the oversight responsibilities of the Congress in making an investigation of an Agency under the exclusive jurisdiction of the Congress.

Several months ago when these allegations of discrimination were first made, I had a meeting with the individuals who have apparently instigated this action by the American Library Association. I told them that we would carefully examine any evidence they could produce and document. I stressed our desire to correct any situation they would bring to our attention. Despite this open invitation, we received no evidence.

Mr. Clift was advised of this action by telegram on the day the letter was received and was notified that the Library would follow the instructions of the Joint Committee on the Library. The Library of Congress did not, therefore, present testimony before the ALA investigative body when it met in Washington in December.

The report of the inquiry team, however, was accepted at the 1972 midwinter meeting of the ALA, and its Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry (SCMAI) was directed to review action on the recommendations to the Library and to report to the ALA Council at the association's annual conference in June or, at the latest, during the 1973 midwinter meeting. At the June meeting, Mr. Clift, as chairman of SCMAI, introduced the Deputy Librarian of Congress, who gave a report on the LC personnel program. The report was favorably received. Mr. Clift then announced that SCMAI would report at the 1973 midwinter meeting.

To provide additional opportunities for communication between staff and management at the Library of Congress and to further the continuing effort to provide productive and satisfactory working conditions, in June 1972 I called for

the formation of ad hoc Human Relations Committees in each of the six departments and the Office of the Librarian of Congress, plus a Library-wide Human Relations Council. The success of a committee formed in the Processing Department in April indicated the usefulness of extending this effort, Library-wide. The Human Relations Committees, reflecting insofar as possible the composition of each department's staff in regard to sex, age, grade, and race, each elected one representative to serve on the Human Relations Council. The committees consider areas of common concern to staff members and discuss them with the respective department director. Matters that a committee believes are of wider concern may be presented to the Human Relations Council. The committees were in the process of formation as the fiscal year closed.

To a librarian, a move from present-day personnel matters to American independence, to jump from the 1970's to the 1770's, requires no adjustment at all. Work in a library conditions one to traveling back and forth in time without pause for adjustment or acclimatization. It was gratifying, therefore, to discover that over 500 scholars shared this ability to move back and forth in time, gathering in the Library's Coolidge Auditorium on May 5 and 6, 1972, to hear 10 distinguished historians discuss the topic, "The Development of a Revolutionary Mentality," in the first of a series of Library of Congress Symposia on the American Revolution. Richard Morris, Columbia University, presided at the meeting, introducing, in turn, Henry Steele Commager, Amherst College, who gave the opening address; Caroline Robbins, Bryn Mawr College; Richard Bushman, Boston University; Pauline Maier, University of Massachusetts, Boston; and Mary Beth Norton, Cornell University. Commentators on the papers were J. H. Plumb, Christ's College, Cambridge; Edmund S. Morgan, Yale University; Jack P. Greene, The Johns Hopkins University; and Esmond Wright, University of London. The Library of Congress, at this writing, expects publication of the papers by the end of calendar 1972 under the title of the symposium. Both the series of symposia and the publication of the papers have been made possible by a grant from the Morris and Gwendolyn Cafritz Foundation.

The volume *English Defenders of American Freedoms, 1774-1778*, consisting of reprints of six pamphlets, with introductions by Paul Smith, a member of the LC American Revolution Bicentennial Office, appeared in May 1972. The pamphlets, originally published in England and duplicated extensively by American patriots on this side of the Atlantic, were written by Jonathan Shipley, Bishop of St. Asaph; Matthew Robinson-Morris, Baron Rokeby; Catharine Macaulay; John Cartwright; and Willoughby Bertie, Earl of Abingdon.

Another aspect of the Revolution is seen in the *Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress* for April 1972. This issue centered on one of the period's most dashing heroes, Lafayette, and featured articles on Adrienne, Lafayette's courageous wife, and the papers at La Grange, near Paris, by Count René de Chambrun; on the Lafayette collection at Cornell University, by Mary F. Daniels; and on the papers at the Library of Congress, by John Sellers, another member of the LC American Revolution Bicentennial team.

The *Quarterly Journal* added to a list of awards by taking first place in the category of periodicals in one color in the annual government publications contest held by the Federal Editors Association. The *Journal* won first place in its category in 1965, 1967, and 1969, and second place in 1970. In addition, in 1967 it was also rated best of show. Three other LC publications took honors in this year's contest:

Symposium  
on the  
American Revolution

American Revolution  
Bicentennial  
publications

Award-winning  
publications

the exhibit catalogs *Missouri; the Sesquicentennial of Statehood and Contemporary Photographs from Sweden*, and the four-page folder *Talking Books and Multiple Sclerosis*.

#### Other publications

A collection of articles about maps in the LC collections, drawn for the most part from the *Quarterly Journal* and revised and updated to include the results of later research, were collected in the volume *A la Carte*, compiled by Walter W. Ristow, chief of the Geography and Map Division. Written by various authors, the articles discuss maps and atlases ranging from the 15th to the 19th centuries.

When Abraham Lincoln dedicated the cemetery at Gettysburg, neither he nor his audience could foresee that over 100 years later the Library of Congress would publish his address in 29 languages plus English. The inspiration for the collection came from Roy P. Basler, chief of the Manuscript Division. The translations were written at his request, in many cases by well-known literary figures. The languages represented range from French, German, and Spanish to Burmese, Urdu, Hindi, and Tagalog.

One can scarcely conclude a mention, no matter how brief, of LC publications without reporting on the progress of the gigantic *National Union Catalog: Pre-1956 Imprints*. Over 4 million cards had been shipped to the printer by the close of fiscal 1972, and 210 volumes had been published. The catalog is expected to be completed in 1976 and will contain some 10 million entries in nearly 600 volumes.

#### Information Bulletin

With the first issue in January 1972, the *Library of Congress Information Bulletin* adopted a new format and placed increased emphasis on news of interest to the LC staff. One of the initial results of these changes has been a wider readership among Library employees.

A complete list of LC publications for fiscal 1972 is found in the appendixes, and many of the titles are discussed in the various chapters.

#### Exhibitions

Like publications, exhibitions are a means of making the public aware of the materials in the collections of the Library in a special way—not as a mass of paper and print but rather as separate and distinct items, each with its own claim to a place in the Library of Congress, each with a solution to some present or potential reader's problem. To meet this need, the LC Exhibits Office mounted eight major displays during the fiscal year, three showcase displays, 26 displays in divisions of the Reference Department and the Law Library, two exhibits for special LC events and four for events outside the Library, and kept five traveling shows in circulation, plus two others circulated by other organizations. Close to 700 items were lent to 44 institutions for their own displays.

Undoubtedly, The Performing Arts in 19th-Century America—nearly 250 photographs of performers, lithographic portraits, sheet music covers, and theatrical posters—was the most ambitious of the major displays. A joint undertaking of the Exhibits Office and the Prints and Photographs Division, the show was so well received that a smaller traveling version was prepared to be available in fiscal 1973. Among other displays assembled by the Prints and Photographs Division and installed by the Exhibits Office were *Travel: Then and Now*, a collection of 69 international travel posters dating from the 1890's to the present; and *The Graphic Landscape: Printmaking Over Five Centuries*, more than 100 prints created by artists from nine countries, among them Dürer and Rembrandt, Canaletto, Corot, Pissarro, Daubigny, Corinth, Steinlen, and Nolde, and Childe Hassam, John Taylor Arms, Grant Wood, Thomas Hart Benton, Edward Hopper, and Moishe Smith.

On April 16, the White House News Photographers Association presented its 29th



annual exhibit of prizewinning photographs, in the Ground Floor Gallery of the Main Building. The display was opened by Presidential Press Secretary Ronald L. Ziegler. Another show, this one a retrospective exhibit of over 150 photographs, gave a pictorial account of memorable occasions in the lives and careers of nine Presidents from Warren G. Harding to Richard M. Nixon.

Begun in 1945, the Library's observance of significant state anniversaries continued in fiscal 1972 with an exhibition in honor of the sesquicentennial of Missouri's statehood. The display of manuscripts, rare books, pamphlets, broadsides, sheet music, old maps, cartoons, engravings, lithographs, drawings, and photographs from the LC collections also included the original enabling act, the Congressional resolution, and the Presidential proclamation admitting the new state to the Union from the collections of the National Archives and Records Service.

In another exhibition, *The Wide World of Children's Books*, 130 recent titles from 38 countries were assembled as a salute to International Book Year. Selected by the Children's Book Section for their attractiveness, intrinsic excellence, and relative importance within a national body of literature, the books, with the exception of three, were in their original languages and represented the Library's growing collection of foreign children's literature.

A complete list of the year's exhibitions can be found in the appendixes.

Early in this report I said that it contained little about books but that a study of the chapters that follow will testify to the commitment of the Library staff to books and people, to making the first serve the second. One will see also an emphasis on reorganization, a concern for personnel as individuals as well as in groups, a spirit of change, a willingness to try new procedures. The institution that is not restless, that is not reaching for new goals, is a dying one. A staff that is constantly seeking improvements is in itself assurance of a living, growing Library for a living, growing people.

Sesquicentennial of  
Missouri's statehood

*The Wide World  
of  
Children's Books*



## Chapter 1

# The Processing Department

Development, application, increase, extension, completion—such words as these characterize the work of the Processing Department during fiscal 1972. Some of the major accomplishments of the year were:

- Application of cataloging in publication to a major portion of current titles published in the United States and their inclusion in the MARC Distribution Service.
- Extension of the Public Law 480 Program to Poland and development of a Bangladesh cooperative acquisitions program.
- Completion and application of the file management and control subsystem of the Order Division's automation project and of the second phase of the Card Division's mechanization program.
- Establishment of new exchange agreements with almost 400 foreign institutions and international organizations.
- Adoption of the International Standard Bibliographic Description.
- Application of format recognition to all current records for English-language monographs.
- Approval of new filing rules for computer-generated bibliographic products.
- Publication of romanization tables for Sindhi in Arabic script, Amharic, and Greek; of a draft classification for the law of Great Britain and Ireland; of the 18th edition of the *Dewey Decimal Classification* and of the 10th abridged edition.
- Addition of a Children's Literature Section to the Subject Cataloging Division.
- Development of four new courses for staff instruction in cataloging.
- Expansion of LC cataloging of audiovisual materials.
- Cataloging and forwarding for printed cards of 243,750 titles.
- Processing of the half-millionth title in the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging (NPAC) by the Shared Cataloging Division.
- Increase of 527 percent in the size of the *National Register of Microform Masters*.
- Classification under the Dewey decimal system of a record-breaking 80,000 titles.
- Shipment to the printer of the 4-millionth card for the *National Union Catalog: Pre-1956 Imprints*.
- Increase of 169 percent in the number of new serial titles cataloged.

□ Accumulation, since 1968, of over 273,000 machine-readable cataloging records for English-language monographs and for films in the MARC data base and increase in rate of input to 105,000 records a year.

#### ACQUISITIONS AND OVERSEAS OPERATIONS

"The Margaret Mann Citation in Cataloging and Classification is awarded in 1972 to Edmond Lewis Applebaum for his contribution to the development of the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging. NPAC has made the Library of Congress more responsive to the needs of other libraries and has brought the library community much closer to the ideal of each title's being cataloged once for all libraries. While engaged in dealing with many technical and administrative problems, Mr. Applebaum has always been ready to hear from the consumers and to adapt the program to their needs." In thus honoring the assistant director for acquisitions and overseas operations at the annual conference of the American Library Association, the Resources and Technical Services Division recognized the contribution of NPAC to cataloging as well as to acquisitions. As evidence, the ALA could have pointed to the doubling of LC cataloging output since the advent of NPAC and the automatic distribution in fiscal 1972 of over 24 million catalog cards to 86 research libraries. These libraries, in return, reported any current acquisitions for which LC cards were lacking, thus making it possible for the Library of Congress to procure and catalog them promptly.

In the 24 NPAC countries with a well-developed book trade, the Library works closely with a major book exporter and benefits, through cooperative arrangements, from the descriptive cataloging done by compilers of the national bibliography. In five of these countries a member of the LC staff has been temporarily stationed to establish a shared cataloging center and to train local staff employed by the exporter. In five other, self-operating centers, the formative period has passed and the direction of operations has been transferred to local personnel. In Africa, Southeast Asia, and South America the Library has established three

NPAC regional acquisitions offices covering 19 countries. Staffed by local personnel under an American director, they function without the assistance of major bookdealers or national bibliographies in acquiring publications and preparing accessions lists.

Prices of foreign publications continued to increase, particularly in Western Europe and Japan, and many bookdealers began asking for payment in local currencies to protect themselves against fluctuating exchange rates. Despite inflationary pressures and the devaluation of the dollar, however, the program enjoyed a successful year.

The centers in both Paris and Rio de Janeiro moved to new quarters during fiscal 1972. The office in Wiesbaden instituted a training program for the staff and improved its procedures in a number of ways. The quarterly *Accessions List: Eastern Africa* became a bimonthly and the Library's contract agents in Ethiopia, the Malagasy Republic, and the Sudan gave valuable support to the program. A cumulative list of Indonesian serials, December 1963-June 1971, was issued, listing 1,518 titles.

#### Public Law 480 Program

Ten years old in fiscal 1972, this program is a mutual effort of the Library of Congress and other major American research libraries, the former acquiring and distributing publications from eight countries, the latter organizing and servicing them.

Several years of negotiations between the Library, the State Department, and officials of the Polish government reached a successful conclusion in December 1971 with the signing of an agreement for a Polish Public Law 480 program to begin in January 1972. Under it, the Library of Congress and 12 other American academic libraries were designated to receive significant new monographs and subscriptions to over 600 serials. Since permission was not granted to establish an office in Warsaw, the selection of titles for participants is made by Janina Hoskins, the LC Polish specialist in the Reference Department's Slavic and Central European Division. Purchase orders for the materials selected are sent to Ars Polona-Ruch, the

official Polish export agency. Shipments are made directly to the participating libraries, who forward copies of the invoices with certifications of receipt to the Library of Congress so that payment can be made from excess-currency funds.

One of the lesser consequences of the hostilities between India and Pakistan was a change in the Public Law 480 status of East Pakistan, now the new nation of Bangladesh. Unhappily, since the transfer of U.S. soft-currency credits was not one of the concomitants of independence, Public Law 480 coverage of that area ceased abruptly in December 1971. To ensure continuity of acquisitions, the Library on rather short notice devised a dollar-funded program for itself and 16 other American libraries, somewhat similar to the program for Southeast Asia. A skeleton local staff was retained in Dacca and administrative overview for the Bangladesh program was assigned to the field director of the American Libraries Book Procurement Center in New Delhi, which is also providing other support services.

The civil disturbances in Pakistan throughout 1971, which culminated in the December hostilities, imperiled the members of the LC staffs in both Dacca and Karachi. Fortunately, all personnel and their immediate families survived the turbulent events, and both offices functioned almost continuously in a heartening show of loyalty and dedication to their work and to the Library of Congress. Lena J. Stewart, field director for Pakistan since 1969, had presciently elected over a year before to retire in December 1971 and was evacuated from Karachi to Tehran on the eve of her scheduled departure for the United States. Her replacement, Robert Lane, conferred with Miss Stewart in Tehran and with the LC staff in New Delhi before proceeding to Karachi in January 1972.

A casualty of the events in Pakistan was the hoped-for multiple-copy acquisitions program for Iran, to be administered by the office in Karachi. On the eve of implementation, the Pakistani government imposed new currency regulations that forced an indefinite postponement of the program. A relaxation of restrictions toward the end of the fiscal year gave some grounds for hope that negotiations can be resumed in 1973.

In India the New Delhi office observed the 10th

anniversary of its establishment. During the decade, nearly 7 million pieces were acquired under the India/Nepal/Sri Lanka (formerly Ceylon) programs and the office has grown correspondingly in terms of staff, number of participants, and variety of services provided. The anniversary coincided with the outbreak of the armed conflict between India and Pakistan. Events did not confirm initial fears that the conflict might have serious effects on the Public Law 480 program. Shipments were only temporarily diverted or delayed, and the rate of acquisitions continued without faltering. In December 1971 the first cumulated subject index to the *Accessions List: India* was issued. Of the 42 official gazettes issued in India, 38 are now being microfilmed by the New Delhi office and permission is being sought to film the remaining four. The publication of an approved romanization table for Sindhi in Arabic script (*Cataloging Service, Bulletin 104, May 1972*) made it possible to begin cataloging materials in this language on a current basis.

The Cairo office celebrated its 10th anniversary in January 1972. During this period, it has acquired some 2,234,000 pieces for American libraries. The office continued to operate successfully without a resident field director. Between the monthly visits of Alvin Moore, Jr., director of the NPAC East African activities, the program has been ably carried on by the loyal and hard-working local employees. Receipts were virtually the same as in fiscal 1971, a drop in monographs being balanced by increases in periodicals and newspapers.

Political turmoil in Croatia—one of the two main publishing centers—continuing inflation, and a decline in dealer performance combined to reduce the number of monographs acquired by the Belgrade office. The field director, on trips that took him into every constituent republic and autonomous province, explored alternative sources of supply for both commercial and institutional publications, including the acquisition of Albanian imprints through a dealer in southern Yugoslavia.

The Department of State, through its overseas facilities and publications procurement channels, helped to establish purchase arrangements, forwarded information regarding new publications, stimulated direct exchanges between the Library

and foreign institutions, and acquired materials for the Library in regions where other means of procurement were virtually nonexistent.

#### Purchases

Task two, the file management and control subsystem of the Order Division's automation project, was implemented in May 1972. The new system automates the preparation and printing of orders for individual titles and new continuations. It establishes and maintains computer files containing data that assists in the preparation and placement of orders and provides supplemental information for Order Division reports. It also establishes a permanent computer file of orders processed by the automated system. Current information regarding any order in the system can be obtained by consulting an in-process list. The automated system monitors the progress of each order, utilizing status codes recorded through on-line terminals. For orders not received within specified time limits, the system automatically produces followups to be mailed to the vendor.

Among items acquired through the Special Reserve Fund, established by Congress as a continuing source for "the purchase, when approved by the Librarian, of special and unique materials for addition to the collection," were letters and manuscripts of six Presidents of the United States—George Washington, James Monroe, Andrew Jackson, James Buchanan, James A. Garfield, and Theodore Roosevelt. The same fund made it possible to acquire maps, prints, and engravings pertaining to the American Revolution.

#### Exchanges

The Exchange and Gift Division continued its review of the adequacy of existing agreements for the exchange of official publications. Shipments under six of these agreements were reduced or suspended as being unproductive. Surveys of the effectiveness of several thousand nonofficial exchanges resulted in the revival of some inactive arrangements and the cancellation of others. New exchange arrangements made during fiscal 1972

with international organizations numbered 119 and with foreign institutions, 269. The latter were distributed geographically as follows: African-Asian, 138; British Commonwealth, 35; European, 53; and Hispanic, 43.

On the domestic front, the Federal Documents Section acquired over 73,000 non-GPO imprints for the Library and sent copies of 1,876 titles to the Government Printing Office for possible inclusion in the *Monthly Catalog of U.S. Government Publications*. Of these, 85 percent were selected for listing, 14 percent were returned as duplicates of publications received from other sources, and 1 percent were rejected as out of scope. *Non-GPO Imprints Received in the Library of Congress in 1971: A Selective Checklist* went to press in June 1972. It includes publications of potential research or informational value which fall outside the scope of the *Monthly Catalog*. Members of Congress and other persons acting on behalf of educational institutions and public bodies in the United States selected 400,000 surplus duplicates for their libraries.

The Library encourages state governments to establish central depositories to collect and distribute their publications. States having such depositories have increased to 45, almost all of which furnish documents to the Library of Congress, and 28 states now have laws requiring distribution of specified types of publications to the Library. Agnes A. Ferruso, head of the State Documents Section, presented a paper on the *Monthly Checklist of State Publications* at the Illinois State Documents Workshop, Springfield, January 20-21, 1972. The proceedings of the workshop have been published in the June 1972 issue of *Illinois Libraries*. In a reversal of the usual trend, the Government Printing Office reduced the *Monthly Checklist's* annual subscription rate from \$8 to \$6.50.

At the European Conference on the International Exchange of Publications, which met in Vienna in April 1972 under the auspices of the International Federation of Library Associations, Nathan R. Einhorn, chief of the Exchange and Gift Division, read a paper on LC exchanges with the countries of Latin America. It is expected that the proceedings of the conference will be published by UNESCO.

### Documents Expediting Project

Through this unit in the Exchange and Gift Division's Federal Documents Section, established in 1946, subscribing libraries receive nondepository U.S. Government documents that are otherwise difficult to obtain. During the fiscal year, 138 university, public, and special libraries in 43 states were supplied with 370,000 documents. Four new members were added: University of South Alabama, Northeastern Illinois University, Boston Public Library, and Mount Holyoke College.

### Gifts

Most newsworthy of the year's gifts were the photographic files of *Look* magazine, containing over 19 million items, and a group of letters by Warren G. Harding. But it is difficult, if not impossible, to select most notable gifts in a year when those received by the Library included an unpublished letter by George Washington, a Lincoln letter, a small collection of the papers of Chester A. Arthur, papers of Jacques Cattell, Ross Collins, Walter Damrosch, and Arnold Schoenberg, musical manuscripts of Henry Cowell, Jerome Kern, Fritz Kreisler, Douglas Moore, and Alec Wilder, and eight early films starring Joan Crawford. Additions were made also to the papers of George Fielding Eliot, Hiram Haydn, Harold L. Ickes, Joseph Wood Krutch, Henry Luce, James A. Michener, and Irita Van Doren. Some of these as well as other gifts are described more fully in issues of the *Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress* and are also mentioned in chapter 3.

### AUTOMATION ACTIVITIES

Programs of the MARC Development Office, which is concerned with coordinating the automation of processing activities, are discussed in this section. Automation projects involving other units of the Processing Department are described elsewhere in this chapter.

Guidelines for an automated core bibliographic system have been developed to ensure compatibility as further expansion takes place. An essential component in the automation of technical processing is the development of the Multiple-Use MARC System (MUMS), a system that can use

either discs or tapes for peripheral storage and with on-line and off-line (or batch processing) capabilities. The system consists of three major parts: task control, to provide executive governance of the system; message control, consisting of two compatible sets of input/output programs called terminal support and batch support; and data management for files on discs. Design and implementation are proceeding under a multiphase development plan. By the end of the fiscal year, portions of task control were operational; terminal support was being implemented with the installation of a first terminal; batch support was in the preliminary design stage; and data management was in the final stages of research and definition.

The first scheduled application of MUMS is the MARC redesign of the input system. This will result in an increased capacity for the production of machine-readable bibliographic records by providing an on-line capability for correcting MARC records and updating Cataloging in Publication records. Implementation of MUMS and the new input procedures is proceeding in close coordination, and both are expected to be in operation in fiscal 1974.

The fifth edition of *Books; a MARC Format* was published in the spring of 1972 and is available from the Government Printing Office. Work on formats for manuscripts, music, and sound recordings is in progress. A MARC serials manual, containing a full editing manual, an editing guide in chart form, and keying instructions for typists, is being prepared for publication.

Henriette Avram, chief of the MARC Development Office, was a member of the International Meeting of Cataloging Experts Working Party on the Standard Bibliographic Description which, under the auspices of the International Federation of Library Associations, prepared specifications for an International Standard Bibliographic Description (ISBD). Adopted in principle by the American Library Association at its 1972 mid-winter meeting, the ISBD prescribes the order of elements in a record, a minimum set of mandatory elements, and standard punctuation. The universal acceptance of the ISBD will aid in the exchange of cataloging data in machine-readable form and in the interpretation by human beings of printed cataloging data.

## CATALOGING

Cataloging production continued at a satisfactorily high level; 243,753 titles were forwarded for printed cards after descriptive cataloging, classification, assignment of subject headings, and shelving. Output generally kept pace with input, although in fiscal 1972 fewer titles in the backlog were processed. Catalog cards for many more American publications will be available well before the books are published, thanks to the Cataloging in Publication program, reported below. C. Sumner Spalding, the assistant director for cataloging, was elected vice chairman of the Board on Geographic Names. He had served as the Library of Congress deputy member to the board, 1959-62 and 1968-69, and as a member since 1969.

## Cataloging in Publication

"Cataloging in Publication (CIP) is now a fact, and already—even before they have tasted its fruits—there are those who call it the greatest invention since the title page." Thus wrote the late Verner W. Clapp in the December 1971 *Wilson Library Bulletin*. Last year's annual report gave the background of the new program and announced the successful conclusion of the search for funding, under generous grants from the Council on Library Resources, Inc., and the National Endowment for the Humanities. The purpose of CIP, in brief, is to provide publishers with professional cataloging data to be printed in each book, thereby reducing cataloging costs, speeding the delivery of books to readers, and benefiting the library world and the publishing industry alike. The program was launched in mid-July 1971 with the selection by lot of the first 27 publishers whose books, then in production, would be cataloged. Actual cataloging began early in August and production gradually increased with the recruitment of the staff required to administer the project. For this prepublication cataloging program to succeed, it was obvious that effective lines of communication had to be established between the Library of Congress and participating publishers. Sets of CIP information and instructions were mailed to several hundred publishers, both members and non-members of the Association of American Pub-

lishers. The continuing support of the AAP was a vital element in the program, resulting in a growing list of publishers who responded in writing that they wished to participate.

Before asking a publisher to submit titles for CIP, an LC representative would confer with designated staff members of the publishing house, whenever possible on their own premises. In some instances, geographical and fiscal restraints made it necessary to conduct the orientation by telephone. Glen A. Zimmerman, assistant chief of the Descriptive Cataloging Division, was remarkably effective in establishing these personal contacts and in maintaining effective and continuous relations with the individual firms. Publishers were kept abreast of policy, procedures, and progress through the occasional *Notes on Cataloging in Publication* and semiannual progress reports.

The procedural aspects of CIP were carefully developed. As the first step, participating publishers submit sets of galley proof, front matter (title page, copyright page, etc.), available descriptive literature (dust-jacket copy, author's biographical note, etc.), and cataloging data sheets designed by the Library of Congress to complement the other information. Prepaid labels direct all packages and correspondence to the CIP Project, a small organizational unit that administers the program, coordinating its daily operations and communicating with publishers.

Each CIP title enters the mainstream of cataloging in galley proof, is processed under top priority throughout, and is distributed to the regular catalogers in the same manner as bound books. There is no special CIP cataloging unit. Within 10 working days the completed cataloging data sheet is returned to the publisher and immediately afterward the information is input into machine-readable form for distribution on MARC tapes. The galley proofs do not allow full and final cataloging, and for the time being, the cataloger's worksheet is filed.

As their second step, publishers send to the CIP Project sets of folded and gathered sheets (the printed book before binding) or, if these are not available, prepublication copies of the bound books. These materials are matched with the cataloger's worksheet and forwarded to paraprofessionals in the Descriptive Cataloging Division.

These library technicians verify the cataloging information on the worksheet and quickly complete the cataloging, normally adding only the collation line. After the cataloging is completed, the MARC-CIP record is updated to a full bibliographic record of the book.

The systems design recognized that galley proof is not available for all publications, and routines were developed for books, including many scholarly reprints, that do not go through a galley proof stage. Thus, the system can accommodate all titles from trade publishers, university presses, and reprint houses.

In November 1971 a Cataloging in Publication Workshop, cosponsored by the Library of Congress and the Association of American Publishers, was held in New York City. Approximately 100 representatives from publishing houses, libraries, and other organizations attended. A reactor panel of librarians and publishers had an opportunity to answer a variety of questions and to discuss their own early experience with CIP.

A committee to advise on the implementation of the program was established by the Library under the chairmanship of John G. Lorenz, the Deputy Librarian of Congress. Its members are: Sanford Cobb, president, Association of American Publishers, Inc. (ex officio); Connie R. Dunlap, head, Graduate Library, University of Michigan; Harry Ford, vice president, Production Division, Athenaeum Publishers; Robert W. Frase, vice president, Association of American Publishers, Inc.; Mary W. Gaver, director of Library Consulting Service, Brodart, Inc.; Carl B. Hansen, assistant director, Columbia University Press; M. Ann Heidbreder, school and library consultant, New York City; W. Carl Jackson, director of libraries, Pennsylvania State University; James A. McNeish, vice president, Production Division, John Wiley & Sons, Inc.; Priscilla L. Moulton, director of libraries, Brookline Public Schools; Carol A. Nemeyer, senior associate, Education and Library Services, Association of American Publishers, Inc.; Helen W. Tuttle, assistant university librarian for preparation, Princeton University; Henry Z. Walck, Sr., president, Henry Z. Walck, Inc.; and Avis Zebker, coordinator, Acquisitions Department, Brooklyn Public Library. The committee met in January and in June 1972 to receive status reports on the pro-

gram and to discuss recommendations.

From July 1971 through June 1972 the CIP Project processed 6,438 titles from 198 publishers. Approximately 5,200 of these titles were processed from January through June 1972. It is perhaps more revealing to note that by May 1972 the level of the operation indicated a rate of 10,000 titles per annum.

The Cataloging in Publication program has three major end products:

Distribution of LC cataloging data through MARC tapes at an early stage in the manufacture of a book.

Availability of LC catalog cards before publication of the book.

Inclusion of LC cataloging data in each CIP book when it is published.

Libraries gain a twofold advantage in the use of paraprofessionals or library technicians to complete the cataloging of CIP titles, thus cutting costs, and in the speedier delivery of the book to the shelf to satisfy waiting readers. For books with CIP data, librarians have at least three options. They can:

Match the books with the catalog cards already ordered, received, and prepared for their catalogs.

Order printed cards and use the CIP data for temporary control.

Convert the CIP data appearing in the books to catalog card reproduction masters.

One of the advantages to publishers is the expectation that at least part of the savings realized by libraries will be moved to the book budget.

#### Machine-Readable Cataloging Copy

Since January 1972 the MARC Editorial Office has applied format recognition techniques to all current records for English-language monographs. Format recognition, a sophisticated input technique which was developed and tested on retrospective records, is a programming capability that



allows a computer to process unedited records by identifying and delimiting fields and subfields based on the location and content of each data string in the record. The need for manual editing has been almost completely eliminated and although MARC editors still have to proofread the records, their production rates have risen from 4.6 to 8.4 records per hour, an increase of 83 percent. MARC subscribers received the first Cataloging in Publication records in October 1971. They benefit twice from this service, receiving the preliminary bibliographic description several weeks before the book is published and the full information when the completed work arrives in the Library. In addition, the MARC-CIP data that subscribers receive is more complete than that on the verso of the title page, only the collation being omitted.

#### Descriptive Cataloging

Since 1952 the Library of Congress has been cataloging motion pictures and filmstrips and printing cards for these materials, using cataloging data supplied by producers and distributors. At the request of film libraries and audiovisual centers, the program has been expanded to cover sets of transparencies. Catalog entries for sets of slides and transparencies are now being made a part of the machine-readable data base. Early in fiscal 1973, cataloging data for films will be available to libraries and media centers on MARC tapes as well as on printed cards.

The program, initiated last year, for getting final camera copy for Japanese cards printed in Tokyo is now in full swing. It has saved time and staff through simplified operations at the Library of Congress. Other libraries have also felt the effect, reporting a sharp increase in the availability of printed cards for Japanese publications. The U.S. Public Printer has now given consent for the Library's New Delhi center to print catalog cards for Tibetan and the languages of the Indian subcontinent. Details will be worked out during fiscal 1973.

Mention has been made earlier in this chapter of the publication, in Bulletin 104 of *Cataloging Service*, of romanization tables for Sindhi in Arabic script and for Amharic, as well as a revision of the table that provides variant romanizations for

modern Greek. The table proposed for Georgian has been approved for publication by the ALA Descriptive Cataloging Committee.

In May 1972 the Library, with the approval of the Descriptive Cataloging Committee, abandoned the use of rules 98 and 99 in the North American text of the *Anglo-American Cataloging Rules*. The result is that all headings for new corporate bodies that, under these rules, would have been established under the names of the jurisdiction in which they are located, will instead be established directly under their own names. Under the policy of superimposition, of course, this change will apply only to headings established after May 1, 1972. With the Descriptive Cataloging Committee's approval in principle of the International Standard Bibliographic Description, revision of chapter 6 of the *Anglo-American Cataloging Rules* to bring it into conformity with the provisions of the ISBD was undertaken. A draft revision of the chapter has been completed and is being reviewed by the LC descriptive cataloging staff.

A new divisional manual, in preparation at the close of the fiscal year, will cover in considerable detail cataloging rules, procedures, and routines. A staff committee is drafting a document that will attempt to define levels of difficulty in cataloging and relate them to opportunities for promotion from one grade to another.

#### Shared Cataloging

As of April 1972 the Shared Cataloging Division had cataloged more than half a million new titles under the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging. This count includes titles selected by the Library of Congress and other cooperating research libraries. The program was launched in the spring of 1966, based on the premise that if a book has been adequately cataloged by the national bibliography of its country of origin, the description should be accepted as the basis of the LC entry. The Shared Cataloging Division was established in July 1966 and initially worked with the entries provided by the *British National Bibliography*. It now covers 24 national bibliographies, the *Bibliografía Española* having been added to the list in fiscal 1972. The year's production amounted to 113,302 new titles cataloged, a

3-percent increase over fiscal 1971 and a record high.

### Subject Cataloging

Two new sections were added to the Subject Cataloging Division. The Children's Literature Section establishes and applies subject headings for children's materials and prepares descriptive summaries of the contents for the annotated cards for children's literature. Materials in Far Eastern languages and selected materials in all languages dealing with the Far East are cataloged by subject in the Far Eastern Materials Section. These functions in both areas had long been a responsibility of the division, but the establishment of the new sections accorded the operations added emphasis, responded to the needs of other libraries, and gave the organization of the Subject Cataloging Division a better balance.

LC's commitment to other libraries was extended by a decision to provide alternative class numbers for several categories of material that the Library does not actually shelve in the location thus designated. As an addendum to last year's decision on monographic series, bracketed numbers are also being provided for motion pictures, filmstrips, and phonorecords for the convenience of libraries wishing to shelve these materials in a classified arrangement. Striking changes in the subject analysis of juvenile publications were also put into effect. Most important was the decision to class all topical material at the juvenile level alongside adult materials in classes A through Z. Only fiction for juveniles will continue to be classed in PZ. The subdivisions "Juvenile films" and "Juvenile phonorecords" will be added where appropriate, to aid libraries that separate cards for children's phonorecords and films in a general catalog. Service to the genealogical community was broadened by an agreement to assign to genealogical and local history material at least one subject heading in which the first element would be a place name, the key factor in searching for material of this type.

Tests for the electronic photocomposition of the eighth edition of the list of LC subject headings will be scheduled for fiscal 1973. When the new edition goes to press it will merge the seventh

edition and all supplements to the cutoff date. Immediately after publication of the eighth edition, reexamination is contemplated of the entire system of subject headings from the standpoint of adopting more modern terminology, correcting antiquated spellings, reconciling deviations in pattern that have crept in over the years, and making other changes that will require major shifts in the card catalogs. The review should lead to a greatly revised ninth edition.

*Subclass KD* (Law of Great Britain and Ireland) was published in draft form during the fiscal year and is being applied to newly cataloged publications. The schedule begins with provisions for the law of England and Wales, including the law of the United Kingdom as a whole and the common law system in general. These provisions are followed by classification schemes for Scotland (KDC), Northern Ireland (KDE), the Isle of Man and the Channel Islands (KDG), and Eire (KDK). During the year the schedule for law of the United States (KF) was applied to 3,279 titles currently received and to 3,620 titles formerly cataloged in other classes.

New class numbers added to the schedules totaled 6,002, an increase of 70 percent over fiscal 1971. Among the libraries adopting the LC classification system were four in widely separated countries—Colombia, Iran, Israel, and Nigeria. Approximately 248,000 titles, representing all types of material, were classified and given subject headings. This figure, a new high, includes the work of the Music Section of the Descriptive Cataloging Division.

### Cataloging Instruction

Training opportunities in the Library of Congress go beyond the general courses offered under the auspices of the Training Office. Many of the Library's departments and divisions provide formal training programs tailored to meet the specialized and specific needs of their employees. One of the most active of these special programs is conducted by the Cataloging Instruction Office. Originally established in 1967 to train people with language facility to become catalogers, the office has branched out to fill other needs in the field of cataloging. Its primary emphasis is on providing

staff members from the Processing Department, as well as from other areas of the Library, with a background in cataloging procedures and catalog-related work. Courses range from 15 hours to 100.

Four new specially designed short term courses were offered in fiscal 1972. The preliminary catalogers in the CIP program benefited from a review of descriptive cataloging. A background in the construction of catalog entries improved the performance of staff automating basic procedures in the Order Division. A comprehensive overview of the cataloging process gave the members of the Shelflisting Services Unit a better understanding of the relationship of their work to that of the department as a whole. A number of divisions were helped by in-depth training in corporate entries. In addition, a group of editors in the Catalog Publication Division received individual instruction in the rules for entry.

For the overview course, the office prepared a sequence of 185 colored slides illustrating the successive steps in descriptive, shared, and subject cataloging, including classification and shelflisting. The sequence has also been successfully used as a teaching aid in other courses, and selected slides were shown with great success to groups touring the Library and at training sessions for the tour guides.

#### Decimal Classification

Handsomely bound in blue, its black panels stamped with gold lettering, the 18th edition of the *Dewey Decimal Classification* was published in January 1972 in three volumes totaling 2,700 pages. Compared with its predecessors, the new edition has a greatly expanded relative index, which is more closely coordinated with the schedules and contains more notes, definitions, and instructions to facilitate use of the classification. There are 18,980 entries in the schedules and 7,161 in the auxiliary tables; schedules for law and mathematics have been completely revised, others have been expanded, and five new auxiliary tables have been added. Other features are a continuing reduction of the Western emphasis; a change in the area notation to recognize that Indonesia and the Philippines are part of Asia rather than Oceania; and provision for classifying any subject in extra-

terrestrial worlds, for example, rocks on the moon and later, if needed, social conditions in the planetary system of Arcturus! The new edition was favorably received, and sales were the fastest in history, with a 20,000-copy first printing already exhausted and 20,000 more printed in a second impression. The 10th abridged edition appeared in February and an issue of *Decimal Classification Additions, Notes, and Decisions* went to press in June 1972. Among the new provisions in this issue were those for Bangladesh, Zaire, social ecologists, the U.S. Postal Service, snowmobiles in various aspects, international cookery, macramé, rubbings, and interviews.

There were more LC cards with DC numbers than ever before. The number of titles classified reached the alltime high of 80,463, an increase of 18 percent over fiscal 1971. Nearly all current titles in English received by the Library were classed and a selection of those in the more common western European languages. The Editorial Policy Committee, which gives general guidance to the editorial work, met in Washington in April 1972. Relations with the *British National Bibliography* remained close and cordial, with exchange of views on detailed problems occurring almost weekly.

#### Processing Services

The Library is actively exploring methods of automating name reference information in its card catalogs and distributing it in various forms. Because name references enable catalog users to search for the alternative forms of an established name and to link related names, the ready availability of such data would be of great benefit to other libraries. The plan for automating LC technical processing activities provides for the development of reference control files for headings used in MARC records. This data base would make possible fully automated production of book catalogs and lay the foundation for an authority file to be used eventually in on-line cataloging. At present, analyses are being made of the requirements for computer file organization of such a data base. To meet immediate needs for reference information and to make that information available to libraries not involved in automation, serious consideration

is being given to publishing reference data as part of the LC catalog book series. According to present plans, the proposed catalog would include established name headings and their associated reference tracings only if they were new or revised. The publication would appear in three quarterly issues and an annual cumulation. The Library is now seeking a means to fund this project, which would satisfy a long-felt need of the library community.

#### Card Distribution

In July 1964 the Card Division was moved to Building 159 of the Navy Yard Annex to obtain urgently needed additional space for its operations and to alleviate crowding in the Library of Congress Annex. Before the move, the structure was converted from a factory complex to an office-warehouse facility. Although lacking in the refinements and decor of traditional buildings on Capitol Hill, the new quarters were, at that time, large enough to house the division and sufficiently close to permit regular shuttle-bus service to and from principal Library buildings. But the staff increased and the division's needs grew; additional space was made available in July 1970 in adjacent Building 159E and plans for improving both buildings were initiated. This effort was accelerated in 1971, when it became evident that space would not be available for the Card Division in the James Madison Memorial Building. The renovation of the two structures and the installation of new equipment were major tasks, completed only in June 1972. The improvements and additions that were effected combine to make the Card Division a more comfortable place in which to work and a more suitable area in which to receive present and prospective users of the card distribution service.

The plan to mechanize the operations of the Card Division, launched in 1968, was virtually completed in fiscal 1972 with the merging of the optical character reading and photocomposition systems into a single functional unit. The total system processes incoming orders, provides order-frequency information for use in inventory control, photocomposes cards in several formats, and

prints and cuts catalog cards. Only the automatic packaging part of the system is not in use, because testing revealed technical difficulties that will require further research. As of June 1972 more than 265,000 records were stored on a combination of disc and tape for ready access. From the first production run in September 1971 to the end of fiscal 1972, more than 8 million cards had been printed from this data. Orders can now be filled by cards printed by offset process from photocomposed or letterpress copy, reproduced as electrostatic prints, or drawn from stock.

At the beginning of the fiscal year approximately 75 percent of the orders received were for titles regularly kept in stock. A turnaround time of 7 to 10 working days, from the date the order was received to the date the cards were shipped, was the normal schedule for in-stock titles. In October 1971 delays were experienced in processing orders, and later, the conversion from the "7" to the "72" card series caused a further slowdown. Many hours of overtime were needed to improve the situation, but by the spring of 1972 orders were again being filled on a current basis. The number of cards sold showed a small decrease, attributable to reduced library budgets, the effect of commercial and cooperative processing centers, and the improved technology for reproducing multiple copies of catalog cards by photographic and electrostatic methods. The handling of credit adjustments was streamlined, saving many hours of work, and efforts to bring delinquent accounts to a current status met with gratifying results.

Under the "All-the-Books" Plan, publishers provided the Library with advance copies of 37,316 current titles for cataloging and also printed the Library's card numbers in most of them. To establish and maintain direct contact with subscribers, Card Division staff members took part in the 1971 conferences of the New England Library Association and the North Carolina Library Association, as well as the 1972 midwinter and annual conferences of the American Library Association. At the ALA conference in June, a brief sound-filmstrip was shown with great success. Prepared by Helen-Anne Hilker, LC interpretive projects officer, it presented in capsule form the origin and growth of the Library, its bibliographic services, and the role of the Card Division.

### Card Catalogs

The Catalog Management Division received over 3,925,000 cards for preparation and distribution to the Library's catalogs, an increase of nearly 5 percent. The Main and Official Catalogs were increased by the addition of over 755,000 and 1,005,000 new cards, respectively. The staff manning the Process Information File answered 84,000 inquiries, over 330 every working day. Automation of this author-entry file is under way to improve its quality and increase the number of access points. Meanwhile, the present file will be frozen, and a current title-entry file created. The Additions and Corrections Unit revised 40,735 cards to reflect changes initiated by the cataloging divisions. Members of the staff revised the filing of the Far Eastern Languages Catalog preparatory to its filming and publication in book form under a cooperative agreement with G. K. Hall & Co. The division again participated, with excellent results, in the Library's work-study program conducted in cooperation with the D.C. public schools. Barbara M. Westby, chief of the Catalog Management Division, served during the year as president of the ALA Resources and Technical Services Division. She edited, for publication in the spring of 1972, the 10th edition of *Sears List of Subject Headings*.

### Catalogs in Book Form

Work is proceeding on a pilot project to use machine-readable records in the electronic photo-composition of book catalogs. *Motion Pictures and Filmstrips* has been selected as a prototype. In the spring of 1972 the MARC Editorial Office began converting film records to machine-readable form and all LC printed cards for films are now produced from these records by the Card Division's Phase II equipment. As a joint project of the MARC Development and the Information Systems Offices, a program has been written to convert the records to a format that can be input to a typography program. In June 1972 a test tape was delivered to the GPO for composition of sample pages of the film catalog. Preliminary analysis also began on a system to automate the production of the *Register of Additional Locations*, a supplement to the *National Union Catalog*. If these proj-

ects are successful, the Catalog Publication Division will apply the methodology to the other catalogs in book form.

Now available in a new format, the 1970 issue of the *National Register of Microform Masters* is the largest to date, containing over 62,000 titles in 1,148 three-column pages. For the first time, all monographic and serial titles are listed in one alphabetical sequence by main entry, enabling users to consult listings directly without first looking up the LC catalog card number. As a consequence, this issue of the *Register* will be useful as an independent reference work, apart from its value as a supplement to the *National Union Catalog*. Entries are much fuller than before and cover foreign and domestic books, pamphlets, serials, and foreign doctoral dissertations held by 100 libraries and 35 commercial producers. Newspapers are listed in a separate publication, *Newspapers on Microfilm*, of which six editions have been published.

The ninth (1970) volume of the *National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections* describes 2,167 manuscript collections available to the public in 141 American archives, historical societies, and libraries, 47 of which are reporting holdings for the first time. Together, the nine volumes of the catalog (1959-70) record the location of 27,312 collections in 805 repositories. The general index to the current volume contains references to 11,900 personal names, 4,180 corporate bodies, and 17,185 subjects and places. Other indexes list the names of collections under the institutions holding them; American institutions holding reproductions of manuscripts in foreign repositories; and, for the first time, collections consisting wholly or in part of transcripts of oral history interviews.

Begun in 1967 and expected to be completed in 1976, the *National Union Catalog: Pre-1956 Imprints* will eventually comprise nearly 600 volumes containing some 10 million entries. The catalog will cover books, pamphlets, government documents, maps, music, and serials published before 1956 and reported to the NUC. It will also include all pre-1956 material represented by LC printed cards, thus superseding the 167-volume *Catalog of Books Represented by Library of Congress Printed Cards*, its 42-volume supplement, the two quin-

quennials, 1948-52 (23 volumes) and 1953-57 (26 volumes), and the *National Union Catalog, 1952-55 Imprints* (30 volumes). The benefits, to readers and librarians alike, are evident, for they will find in the one catalog what had been scattered in five sets, plus thousands of additional reports. Since its inauguration, the project has forwarded 4,265,000 edited cards to Mansell publishers in London and 210 volumes have been published, carrying entries through "Great Britain. Parliament. House of Commons." All the other volumes to date have been produced in a standard green buckram, but volume 200 appeared in a distinctive, easily identified, brown binding, because the last 70 pages are devoted to an exposition of all the symbols used throughout the catalog. This section of symbols will be repeated at suitable intervals in two later volumes.

#### Serial Record

Every working day the Library receives over 5,500 serial issues. Their recording and forwarding to designated locations is one of the functions of the Serial Record Division. During fiscal 1972 more than 1,425,000 issues were recorded in the visible files and routed to the custodial divisions.

A second function of the division, performed by the Cataloging Section, is the descriptive cataloging of serial titles new to the Library's collections and selected for permanent retention. Last year's annual report mentioned the reorganization of the section and the significant changes made in its procedures. These measures continued to yield dividends and the number of serials cataloged for printed cards increased by 169 percent, from 4,006 to 10,772. In addition, 17,638 entries were made for serials not permanently retained by the Library. Since the cataloging information for a serial is used to generate checking records, a report for *New Serial Titles*, and a printed card, the increased cataloging production has had a great effect in ensuring better serial records and control throughout the Library, plus faster service on serial entries for card subscribers.

Providing a reference service on the location of bound and unbound issues, the dates when volumes were sent for binding, and the source or method of acquisition is a third function of the

Serial Record Division. During fiscal 1972 the hours of the reference unit were extended and a message-recording device was installed on the four telephone lines that serve inquirers. The number of inquiries increased by 9 percent, from 54,144 to 59,155.

A fourth function of the Serial Record Division is the editing of *New Serial Titles*, a current, cumulative union list of serials that began publication on or after January 1, 1950. The 1950-70 cumulation of this union list is in preparation by the R. R. Bowker Company.

A project for the eventual automation of the Serial Record began in May 1972 as a cooperative effort of the MARC Development Office and the Serial Record Division. It will involve three logical progressions:

Analysis and streamlining of the entire serials processing flow.

A beginning on the editing of the Serial Record and amalgamation of data from other files to build one composite record.

Application of computer assistance to both the bibliographic and the handling function.

#### Technical Processes Research

The new rules for filing arrangement developed by John Rather, specialist in technical processes research, were approved for all computer-generated bibliographic products prepared by the Processing Department. They will be applied to computer-produced book catalogs for motion pictures and filmstrips, the Main Reading Room collection, and the Science and Technology reference collection. The rules will also be used in a file maintenance system for the LC subject heading list.

Although they retain the features of systematic arrangement called for in the present LC filing rules, the new rules differ significantly because one of their basic principles is to file a heading according to its given form, with the following results:

Numbers expressed in digits or other notations, e.g., roman numerals, are arranged according to their numeric value before letters.

Abbreviations are filed as given.

All hyphenated words and the elements of names with prefixes are treated as separate words.

Initials not separated by marks of punctuation or spaces are treated as a single word.

Other major changes include treating modified letters (including those with umlauts) like their equivalents in the English alphabet, and arranging headings according to the order of the words they contain.

After the rules have been evaluated in an operational situation, they will be adopted for manually produced book catalogs. This changeover may occur sometime in calendar 1973. Meanwhile, the provisional version of the new rules, which was issued for internal distribution and evaluation, is being edited and expanded for general publication. Consideration is also being given to making certain changes in present cataloging practices to facilitate the task of human filers and to lessen the need for

manually supplied filing fields in MARC records. Typical changes will include making dates explicit in period subdivisions of subject headings and minimizing the use of initial articles in certain situations. These changes will be announced when they are approved and implemented.

In October 1971 Richard S. Angell, chief of the Technical Processes Research Office, became chairman of the Working Group on Subject Headings of the U.S. National Libraries Task Force on Automation and Other Cooperative Services. In subsequent meetings the group completed its review of the common list of form subdivisions for subject headings, which has been its principal project. The following tasks were accomplished: review of the scope notes for consistency in style and terminology, checking of examples for correspondence with the scope notes, verification of cross-references and their tracings, decision on typographic style for the completed list, and agreement on the content of the foreword and on the nature of the recommendation to accompany submission of the list. In June of 1972 the completed list was forwarded to the chairman of the task force.



## Chapter 2

# The Congressional Research Service

When the Library of Congress established the early and modest form of CRS in 1914, it buttressed a source of information loyal to Congress. Nine Presidential administrations later, through the Legislative Reorganization Act of 1970, the Service continued to expand and redirect its resources, as funds became available in fiscal 1972. The House Committee on Rules stated in its report on the 1970 Reorganization Act that the expansion of the Congressional Research Service should be complete by 1975, and CRS hopes by that time to be providing Congress with a breadth and depth of research never before consistently available to that body.

### AID TO CONGRESSIONAL COMMITTEES

Because the act places a new and special emphasis on a traditional responsibility of the Service—supplying research assistance to the committees of Congress—CRS, in fiscal 1972, increased the number of major studies prepared to fill committee needs. Some of the studies analyzed pending legislative proposals for their effectiveness if enacted; others provided background on legislative problems and public issues, background that included legal opinions, surveys of court decisions, pro-and-con arguments, detailed comparisons of bills, tabulations, and historical data.

Furthermore, CRS expanded its assistance to Members and committee staffs in the preparations for hearings; this help included making CRS specialists available to advise and assist committees in analyzing testimony and preparing reports. The

Service has also sought to provide this extensive research support to a greater number of Congressional committees.

In accordance with the 1970 Reorganization Act, the Service developed continuous and formal relationships with the committees on a pilot basis. Close contacts with various committees had existed before fiscal 1972, and in these instances, efforts were made to strengthen and improve communication. Each CRS liaison staff now has the responsibility of informing specific Congressional committees not only about current and potential resources—both in CRS and elsewhere—that bear on particular committee interests but also how to tap those resources. Liaison efforts by CRS are also designed to supply quick responses to the precise interests of committees.

In preparation for a new Congress, the Service in fiscal 1972 organized its staff to prepare, for the first time, lists of legislative issues on behalf of every Congressional committee. The lists, tailored with the aid of the committees themselves, are designed to inform Members about potential issues within their committees' jurisdictions that might warrant examination during the ensuing two years. In preparing such lists, CRS is following another mandate of the 1970 Legislative Reorganization Act.

In addition, the American Law Division, under the same mandate, undertook to identify all federal programs due to expire during the 93d Congress—410 in all. Lists of these are to be sent to each committee of Congress, according to its jurisdiction.



The efforts made by the Congressional Research Service on behalf of Congressional committees reflect more than a desire to carry out the law; they reflect a concomitant developing interest in the Service by committees. For example, committees placed 20,476 requests for information with the service in fiscal 1972, an increase of 34 percent over the year before. Statistics also indicate, as a separate trend, a similar growth in the interest of Members of Congress, who made 100,088 non-constituent requests of the Service during the fiscal year, 11 percent more than in the previous year.

In all, including requests Members made on behalf of their constituents, the Service answered 187,893 Congressional requests in fiscal 1972, compared to 180,729 in fiscal 1971.

#### OTHER AIDS TO CONGRESS

The CRS workload has thus increased in quantity and changed in kind. Notably, Congressional committees and Members of Congress asked CRS for proportionately more analytical work than for constituent work. The resulting need for more effective information and research techniques was met in part by improved automation resources.

Computer experts from the LC Information Systems Office made refinements in CRS programs, in the Library's third-generation computer, and in the network of 40 computer terminals that link the Service to data stored in that computer. As a result, statistics on inquiries from Congress are organized in ways more numerous and flexible than ever before, thus making it possible to adjust CRS administration and policies to the needs and requests of Congress.

"Bread and butter" work done by the American Law Division likewise benefited from the computer improvements. The staff of the division used the computer to put out its monthly *Legislative Status Report*, covering the approximately 300 most important bills before the Congress; as a result the reports were usually current when distributed. Through expanded computer terminal equipment and with other innovations, a concentrated effort was made to attain greater currency

in the widely used *Digest of Public General Bills and Resolutions*.

Two cathode ray tube (CRT) terminals, connected to the Library's computer, were installed in fiscal 1972. By this means the user may have the current provisions and status of bills displayed for him on the screen almost instantaneously. In addition, one of the CRT units can give the viewer, in seconds, a printed version of what appears on the screen. The CRT enables CRS to provide prompt telephone responses to Congressional inquiries that formerly required time-consuming searches and clerical processing.

The "legislative tracking system," by which CRS research divisions identify all pending legislation and legislative issues and classify them according to the responsibilities of the respective divisions, was expanded during the fiscal year. Under this system, each division checks the status of bills dealing with its area of responsibility and updates records on legislation every week when Congress is in session or when Presidential action on legislation appears imminent. The Service, in carrying out this responsibility, acquires studies and reports on legislative matters issued by pressure groups, Presidential commissions, and partisan and non-partisan organizations outside the government. Begun in an experimental form under the Environmental Policy Division and adopted, with modifications, by the Foreign Affairs Division during fiscal 1971, the system attained formal status in fiscal 1972. In various forms, the legislative tracking system was extended to all of the CRS research divisions, the Library's computer taking over many of the housekeeping functions.

Computer improvements during fiscal 1972 enabled the Library Services Division to provide overnight extensive "demand bibliographies" of the latest sources of information, bibliographies that used to take days to compile by traditional methods. The division also added numerous bibliographic shortcuts, including cross-references to the Legislative Indexing Vocabulary (LIV) which serves as the most important means by which CRS stores and retrieves information from the Library's computer. The *Subject Catalog of CRS Multithemed Reports in Print*, which is issued to Members, has been improved by the addition of numerous cross-references, making it easier to locate a given study.

This improvement was made possible through computer processing of the list.

In fiscal 1972 staff was hired with an eye toward strengthening subject coverage in those areas of particular concern to Congress. Staff members at the senior level were recruited to study questions and answers about American public law, labor relations, health insurance, the organization of executive departments of government, regional planning, public finance and public administration, urban problems, and American politics. Foreign affairs analysts were added for research on the foreign and economic policies of the Soviet Union, economic policies of the People's Republic of China, international economics, and the influence of modern weapons on treaties and on other aspects of military and foreign policy. Science gained another interpreter with the employment of a specialist on the influence of technology on society. The Service placed greater emphasis on flexibility and the need to work, as the occasion required, with personnel from various disciplines, from other CRS divisions, and at times from other agencies.

Prompted again by the 1970 Legislative Reorganization Act, CRS sought new avenues of communications with Congress. For example, in cooperation with the Brookings Institution, CRS held at the Library of Congress the first of a series of jointly conducted seminars for and with Members of Congress. Three seminars, one on the expansion of U.S. trade and diplomatic relations with the People's Republic of China, another on the reform of U.S. welfare programs, and a third on crime and law enforcement, were held in August and September 1972, shortly after the close of the fiscal year. The seminars were created to review fundamental policy questions of broad interest to U.S. Senators and Representatives, questions about which new and important information is being developed.

#### WORK OF CRS DIVISIONS

Throughout fiscal 1972 the entire Congressional Research Service staff strove to improve techniques and resources in ways that, by their nature, often remained behind the scenes but that, never-

theless, had their effect in the reports and other information prepared for Congress. Following are the highlights of the services offered by each division during the fiscal year.

#### American Law

Congress, being a lawmaking body, frequently turned for legal advice to the American Law Division, which supplied impartial research and analysis on both extremely technical and sometimes highly emotional issues. The staff of the division produced studies not only about legal problems and questions arising from the busing of school children—particularly with respect to the anti-busing amendments written into the higher education bill in the spring of 1972—but also about other numerous and varied desegregation issues and problems.

The division staff also analyzed such campaign issues for Congress as those raised by students with respect to voting for public officials. Analysis was given to the pros and cons of various proposals for a national or regional primary election to select Presidential nominees for political parties. Extensive research by the division provided background for the debate in Congress that led to the Federal Election Campaign Act of 1971. U.S. recognition of foreign governments was the subject of another extended study.

Other topics of concern to Members and, therefore, of concern to the American Law Division included civil rights, administrative and criminal law and procedure, labor and antitrust law, tax law, judicial procedure, and court reform and related problems, as well as redistricting, committee powers, and privileges of Members.

Significant progress was made on two projects of practical and scholarly interest to Congress. Completion of the revised edition of *The Constitution of the United States of America—Analysis and Interpretation* was in sight at the close of the fiscal year and consignment to the printer was expected by the end of calendar 1972. Assistance was also provided to the Parliamentarian of the House in his updating of *Hinds' Precedents of the House of Representatives of the United States* and *Cannon's Precedents* . . .

### Economics

President Nixon's New Economic Program was presented to Congress on August 15, 1971. The major effort of the Economics Division during fiscal 1972 had its beginnings in Congressional evaluation of the consequences of that program on the economy of the United States and the world. By September 1, the division had issued a major study that thoroughly analyzed the President's message. Early in calendar 1972, the staff completed a major compendium of economic controls under the new policies and their effect on small business.

The division also reviewed proposals to increase Congressional control over federal spending, questions concerning the public debt and its cost to Americans, and priorities in government finance and possible changes in them. Revenue sharing required extensive analysis, particularly the impact it would have on states, counties, and Congressional districts. Congressional requests about tax reform, problems of transportation, foreign trade, investment policy, and consumer affairs were numerous.

Congressional committees were provided with evaluations of the report of the President's Commission on Financial Structure and Regulation. The division also produced analyses of low- and moderate-income housing and studies of improving the efficiency of the mortgage market's efficiency. On behalf of Congressional committees, the division also provided much background information on federal housing subsidy programs, residential financing and construction cycles, real estate closing costs, foreclosures on FHA-insured mortgages, and secondary mortgage markets. These and the numerous other subjects that demanded the attention of the division—urban and rural development, transportation, consumer protection, labor, relations between government and business, the responsibilities of the Federal Communications Commission, and international trade and finance—are indicative of the matters that concerned the nation and the Congress during the fiscal year.

### Government and General Research

In addition to expanding its liaison activities, the Government and General Research Division aided

Congressional committees on particular projects such as reviewing how, during most of the 92d Congress, new congressional practices and procedures defined broadly in the 1970 Legislative Reorganization Act had been put into effect.

With the members of the American Law Division, the Government and General Research staff provided Congress with extensive information for its investigation of the effectiveness of the Freedom of Information Act. The division also began to provide long term assistance to committees assigned responsibilities for the Department of Housing and Urban Development. In addition, Congress prompted the division to inventory federal, state, and local technical services, to find ways of increasing the efficiency of rural governments.

Other subjects for study by the division were the problems of the aged, and with staff from the Economics and the Education and Public Welfare Divisions, the effects of urban renewal on central cities. In addition, the *History of the United States House of Representatives*, written by the late CRS senior specialist George Galloway, was revised, and such important studies as an analysis of staff responsibilities for Congressional committee hearings, a tabular analysis of what committees require from witnesses in the way of filing and presenting written statements, and a history of whips in the Senate were produced by the division. Technical advice with respect to the revision of several rules of the House of Representatives was also supplied.

### Education and Public Welfare

Congressional committees concerned with welfare reform were provided with in-depth assistance by the staff of the Education and Public Welfare Division, which aided in formulating questions to ask witnesses, prepared studies on the background of the welfare issue, and rendered other technical help. In addition, the division did detailed research to help Congress consider improvements in Social Security and unemployment compensation, and in aid to children and to the aged. Medicare and Medicaid legislation, legislative proposals for national health insurance, and federal aid for medical facilities were other subjects of study by division specialists.

The education unit of the division assisted Congress in fiscal 1972 in the preparation of committee hearings and provided Congress with studies that analyzed ways of financing primary, secondary, and college education. Congress evinced considerable interest in the education, training, pensions, and compensation of veterans. Other questions on which members turned to the division for information were the adoption of children, immigration, and prison reform and crime.

#### Foreign Affairs

Congressional concerns over U.S. relations with the People's Republic of China and the Soviet Union, as well as the continued American participation in the war in Vietnam, were the causes of heavy research demands on the staff of the Foreign Affairs Division. As a result, the division provided studies on Vietnamization and legislation designed to limit the role of the United States in Indochina, in addition to various studies arising from Congressional reaction to the news that the President would visit Communist China and the Soviet Union.

To meet the demand by Congress for additional analysis of broader and more complex issues, the division resorted increasingly to team research, frequently employing task forces of division staff. For a major Congressional committee report, a task force of 16 analysts studied President Nixon's foreign policy messages to Congress. Division analysts compiled a major chronology of foreign affairs for the 1971 calendar year. The division also wrote a history of a Congressional committee and prepared a study of executive privilege. Finally, the division established review panels to judge conformance to professional standards.

#### Science Policy Research Division

A significant part of two studies thought to represent the largest detailed assessment of the Soviet Union's space program ever compiled from open sources was produced by the Science Policy Research Division during fiscal 1972. One study covered in 670 pages the Soviet program from 1966 through 1970; the other in 74 pages covered 1971. The efforts also represented a cooperative

endeavor, with contributions also from the CRS Foreign Affairs Division and from the European Law Division of the LC Law Library. Congress also called on the division for information in preparation for authorization hearings on the National Aeronautics and Space Administration budgets.

Development of the Mekong River in Southeast Asia was the subject of a major report prepared by the division. In response to another Congressional request, the staff produced a committee print that provided the foundation for the first thorough review by Congress of the National Bureau of Standards. The Science Policy Research Division also studied the basis for the Atomic Energy Commission's licensing procedures in connection with Congressional hearings on the subject. Other important division studies analyzed proposals for setting up marine sanctuaries in California and examined the international effects of exploiting the sea and its floor with new technology.

#### Environmental Policy

Because pollution and energy were among the topics that occupied Congress to a significant extent during fiscal 1972, the subjects also were among the major preoccupations of the Environmental Policy Division. Extensive background on a growing shortage of natural gas and electricity in America was gathered for committee hearings. Broader studies discussed how population and economic growth influence each other and how, in turn, people and economics are affected by energy needs and the resources available to meet those needs. Much divisional research also went into studies of ways to locate natural resources and to exploit them wisely.

At the request of Congress, the staff of the Environmental Policy Division worked with the General Accounting Office in evaluating the influence of environmental impact statements on the policies of five federal agencies. In addition, the staff compiled a 100-page list of all federal programs that aid the environment. Committee hearings as well as legislation on pesticides were assisted by divisional specialists. Extensive research on the economics of purifying America's air and water without emasculating its industry and on the Alaskan oil pipeline controversy was undertaken in

response to Congressional requests. Compilation of a catalog of laws that promote improvement of the environment and considerable research on the environmental effects of detergents and on water pollution in general were other divisional preoccupations during fiscal 1972.

#### **Congressional Reference**

Most divisions of the Congressional Research Service must upon occasion supply rapid answers to questions from Congress as part of the job. However, the Congressional Reference Division, organized for quick action, makes a routine specialty of providing prompt answers to questions from Members about narrow topics of interest. As a result, in fiscal 1972 the division cleared an average of a request a minute for Congress. In fact, it answered two-thirds of all Congressional requests for information received by CRS.

The division also drew up and submitted for Congressional approval a project to provide the Senate with a reference center like the one in the Rayburn House Office Building. The Rayburn center is used by Members and staff of the House of Representatives for quick and convenient reference service.

#### **Library Services**

In a manner of speaking, the Library Services Divi-

sion often carries much of CRS on its back, supplying many of the printed and duplicated materials with which other divisions answer Congressional requests. Other parts of the Library of Congress aid the division in its efforts to acquire material for this purpose. In addition to improving its automated services, the division made several surveys of the use of its files by the rest of CRS preparatory to reorganizing them. The generosity of other parts of the Library of Congress aided the division's efforts to acquire materials.

One of the most popular services offered by the Library Services Division in fiscal 1972 was on-demand bibliographies. The staff responded to 102 requests for these bibliographies, compared to 81 requests for the previous fiscal year.

#### **CONCLUSION**

The Congressional Research Service during fiscal 1972 worked under traditions developed during more than half a century of assistance to Congress and under new procedures resulting from the 1970 Legislative Reorganization Act. The Service sought to blend its tradition of providing reliable and precise information with the development of new services. Constant evaluation by the Service is necessary if the best of the past is to be combined with the promise of the future, to give the Congress of the United States the information it must have in considering legislation.



### *Chapter 3*

## The Reference Department

A recent observation by former Librarian of Congress Archibald MacLeish places a constant challenge before the Reference Department: "It is notorious in the scholarly world that the services of the Library of Congress to its users are superior to those of any comparable institution." In 1972 the department frequently found its best efforts hampered by overcrowded bookstacks and the administrative problems inherent in organizing and maintaining the largest and most diverse library collections in the world and in using them to provide reference, bibliographic, and loan service for the scholarly community and the public. Nevertheless, 1972 saw a number of significant accomplishments.

A major effort was directed toward administrative reorganization and the resulting important changes will naturally have a great impact on the Reference Department's future programs and services. Six of the 15 divisions in the department were reorganized, resulting in realignments of functions and, in the case of the Latin American, Portuguese, and Spanish Division, a change of name. New chiefs were appointed to head the Federal Research, Slavic and Central European, Music, and Rare Book Divisions. Finally, special note should be made of the retirement of two prominent scholars who were also the senior Reference Department chiefs in terms of service: Harold Spivacke, chief of the Music Division since 1937, and Frederick R. Goff, chief of the Rare Book Division since 1945. Their devotion and skill made both divisions nationally known research centers.

While the collections continued to benefit from worldwide Library programs for the acquisition of current materials, fiscal 1972 also saw a major increase in the addition of important noncurrent publications, recommended by subject specialists. Constantly aware of the need to review and update the Library's acquisitions criteria, the department conducted a major survey of foreign periodical subscriptions, which resulted in the cancellation of over 1,300 titles no longer needed in the collections.

To aid the Preservation Office in assessing overall needs, the Reference Department took steps in 1972 to establish a system of priorities for the preservation of the deteriorating motion pictures, photographic negatives, newspapers, sound recordings, and maps in the collections. In accordance with the recommendations of the Foreign Newspaper Microfilm Committee of the Association of Research Libraries, a new office was established to serve as the national focal point in matters relating to the selection, acquisition, and microfilming of foreign newspapers. It is headed by John Y. Cole, coordinator, foreign newspaper microfilming.

Automation activities, coordinated at the departmental level, emphasize the improvement of reader and reference services. To this end, projects were inaugurated to automate the circulation and location controls for the general collections. The department was given the responsibility for reference uses of the MARC data base. By the end of the year, eight different departmental units were receiving MARC products at regular intervals and a variety of on-demand reports had been prepared.

A partial list of developments during this fruitful year illustrates the varied nature of the department's activities:

- Renewal of direct contact with the People's Republic of China.
- Publication of over a dozen bibliographies, compilations, and reference works useful to the scholarly world, including *The Federal Republic of Germany*, *A la Carte*, the *Handbook of Latin American Studies* (number 33), and the second edition of the *National Directory of Latin Americanists*.
- Sponsorship of a three-day national conference of librarians for the blind and physically handicapped.
- Presentation of 40 chamber music concerts and 16 literary programs.
- Organization and administration of the seminar Americana in the Library of Congress as part of the George Washington University-Library of Congress joint doctoral program in American civilization.
- Sponsorship of a two-day symposium on American historical prints.
- Conversion to safety film in the new motion picture preservation laboratory of over 1,300,000 feet of nitrate motion picture film.
- A major acquisition survey trip to Africa.
- Publication by commercial firms of two bibliographic works based on departmental card catalogs: *Africa South of the Sahara*; *Index to Periodical Literature, 1900-1970* and *Genealogies in the Library of Congress; a Bibliography*.
- Adoption of a plan for the relocation of the general collections to relieve the severely crowded conditions.
- Inauguration of a new reference publication, the *LC Science Tracer Bullet*.
- The relocation of the Microfilm Reading Room and the extension of its hours of service.

## THE GENERAL COLLECTIONS

Most of the divisions of the Reference Department whose services are based primarily on the general collections—the Loan, Stack and Reader, General Reference and Bibliography, Serial, Federal Research, and Rare Book Divisions—experienced moderate increases in their activities during 1972. Decreases or shifts in patterns of use could usually be attributed to administrative changes within the Library or discernible trends in the federal government, the Library's principal client.

For example, the transfer of the book room in the Rayburn House Office Building to the Congressional Research Service in 1971 accounts for the decline in the number of Congressional loans made by the Loan Division during 1972. Congress, however, remains the principal borrower; the 83,542 pieces charged by the Loan Division to Congressional offices during the year came to 37 percent of the total loans. Governmental libraries accounted for 33 percent, official individual borrowers for 15 percent, and libraries outside the Washington area for the remaining 15 percent. The Library of Congress lends materials to other libraries only when the desired items are not readily accessible elsewhere and only for the purposes of serious research. In the past year, loan requests were filled from the 50 states, the Canal Zone, Guam, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, and 37 foreign countries. The largest number of domestic requests came from California; the most foreign requests from Canada, West Germany, England, and Denmark. Two recent trends continued in 1972: the decline in the number of serials loaned and the increase in the loan of microfilms.

Substantial progress was made in the Loan Records Project, initiated last year and aimed at the eventual automation of the central charge file, the Library's principal circulation record. A cooperative effort of the Loan Division, the Reference Department Office, and the Information Systems Office, the project, like the Book Paging Project of the Stack and Reader Division, is an integral part of the department's plan to streamline reader and reference service through automation. The Loan Records Project is proceeding in stages, and during the past fiscal year a pilot system involving the 10,000 records in the government borrowers'

*Book Loans by Subject Classes, 1962 and 1972*

| CLASS |                         | 1962   | 1972   |
|-------|-------------------------|--------|--------|
| H     | Social sciences         | 21,601 | 22,426 |
| P     | Language and literature | 15,437 | 18,773 |
| PZ    | Fiction                 | 14,981 | 17,420 |
| Q     | Science                 | 17,291 | 16,543 |
| D     | History                 | 14,305 | 16,153 |
| J     | Political science       | 9,000  | 12,068 |
| T     | Technology              | 12,189 | 10,960 |
| B     | Philosophy and religion | 9,321  | 10,355 |
| E     | American history        | 8,131  | 10,050 |

portion of the file was successfully implemented. The system utilizes batch processing to produce, on a daily, weekly, and monthly basis, a variety of reports including a cumulative list by call number of all entries in the file, a borrower identification file, a daily transaction list, and statistical reports. In lieu of monthly overdue notices each client agency is sent a weekly inventory of materials borrowed. At the end of April 1972, the pilot system had reached its objectives, and it was decided to begin the design and programming of an on-line system encompassing all of the files of the Loan Division.

The Stack and Reader Division, responsible for the custody of the Library's general collections and providing service through the Main, Thomas Jefferson, and Microfilm Reading Rooms, is involved in an automation project aimed at achieving location and circulation control of the general collections and speeding up responses to readers. This new book paging system, utilizing electronic communications and remote processing, is being developed by the Information Systems Office. The initial stages of the system will provide two-way electronic communication of call slip information between the reading rooms where the slips are submitted and the decks where the books are shelved. In 1972 the Information Systems Office prepared a design report and system specifications that incorporated processing procedures, formats of the documents to be utilized, and equipment requirements for a test run.

Both the number of readers using the Main and

Thomas Jefferson Reading Rooms and the number of call slips they submitted declined slightly. Despite this decrease, over half a million readers were provided with over one million items. Crowded decks, which forced thousands of books to the floor, hindered efficient service, and over 30 percent of the titles requested were not immediately located. Special searches turned up 81 percent of these items.

A major development of the year was the adoption of a three-year plan for the relocation of the general collections. The plan, prepared by the Reference and Administrative Departments, is designed to relieve the severe crowding of the collections until the Madison Building is completed. In the meantime, virtually every book in the general collections—nearly 9 million volumes occupying more than 600,000 linear feet of shelf space—will be relocated, and the stacks will be cleaned. By the end of fiscal 1972 two large classes had been rearranged.

One major shift involved a reading room as well as collections: in October 1971 the Microfilm Reading Room was moved from an upper deck in the Main Building to a location adjacent to the Main Reading Room and much more convenient for readers. This move and additional staffing allowed the Microfilm Reading Room, beginning on April 15, 1972, to add Tuesday and Thursday nights and Saturday afternoons to its scheduled hours of service. The new hours contributed to a 22-percent increase in the number of readers using the room.

Crowded working conditions, along with promotion policy and position classification, were major grievances presented by Stack and Reader deck attendants who participated in a work stoppage at the Library on June 24-26, 1971. The restoration of harmonious working relationships and the rebuilding of mutual trust between employees and those responsible for the management of the division received the highest priority during fiscal 1972. Efforts were made to keep the number of vacancies to a minimum despite a high turnover, and attention was given to further improvements of working conditions in the deck areas, as well as to a review of position classification. Two programs to improve staff morale were inaugurated. The first was a new deck attendant training



seminar, intended to supplement and reinforce on-the-job training. The seminar consisted of an overview of the Library's collections and their principal uses and a review of the book classification system. The second innovation was a series of informal discussions or "rap" sessions between the assistant chief of the division and full-time deck attendants. Limited to three or four employees at a time and conducted in a relaxed atmosphere, the sessions helped improve intradivision communications at all levels.

The Main Reading Room—housing the main card catalog and a 25,000-volume reference collection—is the Library's research hub. Reference service to patrons in the Main and the Thomas Jefferson Reading Rooms is provided by the staff of the Public Reference Section of the General Reference and Bibliography (GR&B) Division. Since they frequently refer readers to one or more of the Library's 15 specialized reading rooms, the public reference librarians need a broad knowledge of LC collections and services. They must also be able to find the answers to questions on virtually every subject, often at a moment's notice. In 1972, for example, sample inquiries concerned Great Britain's poet laureate, the stage history of Ibsen's play *A Doll's House*, the Florida delegates to the 1948 Progressive Party convention, adoption agencies, and the speeches of Henry Clay in the Kentucky legislature. Coin-operated copying machines installed in the Main Reading Room and in the Serial and the Science and Technology Divisions proved to be popular services to researchers.

Questions are also answered by telephone and through correspondence. The 2,865 calls received by the Telephone Inquiry Unit in May was an all-time high. Approximately half of the correspondence inquiries received by GR&B in 1972 were answered with form letters or enclosures and half through specially prepared individual replies. Once again there was a noticeable increase of interest in the American Revolution, reflected by inquiries about such subjects as early uses of the phrase "spirit of '76," Negro and German-American participation in the Revolution, and the average age of the signers of the Declaration of Independence.

A notable event was the appearance, in early 1972, of *Genealogies in the Library of Congress; a Bibliography*, published by the Magna Carta Book

Company. This bibliography of over 20,000 entries is based on the "Family Name Index," a basic card file in the Library's Local History and Genealogy Reading Room. Its publication caused a perceptible increase in genealogical inquiries. The Bibliography and Reference Correspondence Section of GR&B contributed bibliographies to two LC publications: *Louise Bogan; a Woman's Words* and *Saint-John Perse; Praise and Presence*. From the latter, a list of Perse's writings in the Library's collections compiled by Ruth S. Freitag, Perse himself claimed he "learned things he did not know."

There was tangible evidence of progress in the effort to develop a computer-produced book catalog for the Main Reading Room reference collection. Production began on a catalog of the monographs in the collection. It will be in three parts: subject; call number; and author, title, and added entry. By the end of the fiscal year the subject portion had been completed and was in use within the Library. Work continued on the preparation of entries for the serials in the collection.

Three of the specialized sections within GR&B—Children's Book, Arms Control and Disarmament Bibliography, and Union Catalog and International Organizations Reference—found fiscal 1972 a fruitful year and a busy one. Highlights in the Children's Book Section were sponsorship of a lecture by British author Joan Aiken during National Children's Book Week and the selection of items for the exhibit, *The Wide World of Children's Books*, for LC's observance of International Book Year. The Arms Control and Disarmament Bibliography Section prepared an increased number of entries for inclusion in its quarterly publication, *Arms Control & Disarmament*. Reference inquiries increased in the Union Catalog and International Organizations Reference Section to the point where overtime help was needed to reduce a backlog of National Union Catalog inquiries.

Robert H. Land, chief of GR&B, once again served as LC coordinator of a doctoral program in American civilization sponsored jointly by the Library and George Washington University. The focal point was a six-credit-hour seminar on Americana in the Library of Congress, featuring presentations by Library staff members representing

various custodial units. Nine doctoral students participated in the seminar, which met 29 times to discuss such topics as problems of bibliography in the field of American history, the effect of copyright laws on LC's collections, rare Americana, historic American architecture, LC's print and photographic, manuscript, map, and music collections, 19th-century American cartography, and the effect of work relief during the Depression on the collections and services of the Library.

Two events had a major impact on the activities of the Serial Division in 1972: the implementation of an administrative reorganization and the decision, late in the year, to move the bound domestic newspapers from the Annex to the Library's Duke Street warehouse in Alexandria, Va. The Serial Division is responsible for the custody of most of the Library's unbound serials and newspapers and service to users through the Newspaper and Current Periodical Room. Its reorganization involved a realignment of basic functions, particularly in the preparation of materials for binding and microfilming. The removal of some 50,000 volumes of bound domestic newspapers, which are gradually being microfilmed, was necessary to provide space for the expansion of the overcrowded general collections. Unfortunately, the volumes can now be supplied only on 48 hours' advance notice; a similar situation has prevailed for the bound foreign newspapers since their removal to Alexandria in 1968.

With the move of the Serial Division itself to the Annex in 1970, a concentrated effort was made to reduce the inflow of material that was not within the division's scope. Although over 6 million individual issues of periodicals and government serials were in the custody of the division at the end of 1972, this total reflected a most desirable 16-percent decline in receipts, a reduction brought about by changes in the routing of annuals, monographs analyzed in part, and materials transferred from other agencies. The preparation of serials for binding reached its highest level in several years.

To eliminate marginal titles or those no longer needed, a general review of the Library's current acquisition of newspapers from Canada, Western Europe, and Latin America was undertaken by the Serial Division. Similar reviews of newspaper receipts from Africa, Asia, and Eastern Europe were

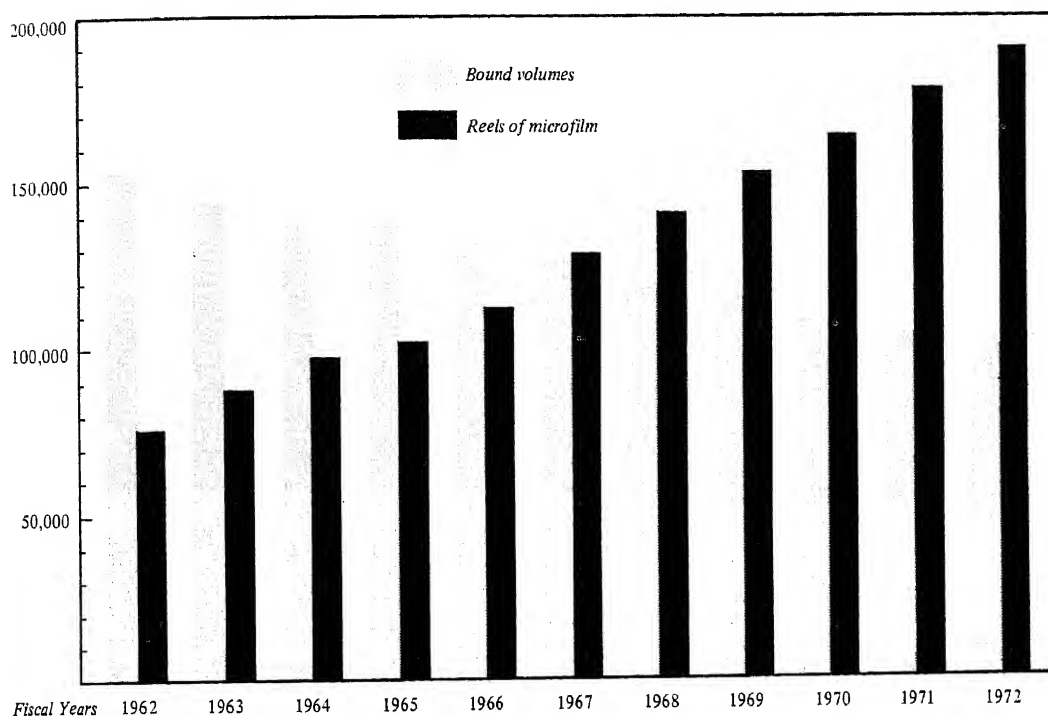
conducted by the African Section, the Orientalia Division, and the Slavic and Central European Division. The net result was a decrease in the number of titles permanently retained by the Library. The third edition of *Newspapers Received Currently in the Library of Congress*, a 1972 publication of the Serial Division, lists 286 U.S. and 951 foreign newspapers which are received and retained on a permanent basis and an additional 350 American and 65 foreign newspapers retained on a current basis only. This newspaper collection is the largest in the United States.

The program for replacing current and retrospective newspapers with microfilm copies made progress during the year; a total of 12,017 reels of newspapers on microfilm were added to the collection. The division's retrospective microfilming program for domestic newspapers concentrated on titles from Pennsylvania and Puerto Rico. Partial microfilm holdings of three major Spanish newspapers, *El Imparcial* (Madrid), *El Debate*, and *El Sol*, were acquired through the cooperative efforts of the Serial Division and the Latin American, Portuguese, and Spanish Division. In late 1971 the Restoration Office in the Administrative Department commenced work on the preservation in original format of an archival set of the daily Washington *National Intelligencer* for the period of June 1813-December 1869.

Through transfers of funds, the Federal Research Division performs special research services for other U.S. government agencies. At the beginning of 1972, full-year programs were undertaken for four agencies, but in November a review of program needs brought a cutback in support from one of the agencies and forced a reduction in force of 28 persons. Fortunately, all but one of the 28 found work elsewhere in the Library. The three remaining contract projects proceeded smoothly and to the satisfaction of the sponsoring offices. They were:

Abstracts from foreign publications bearing on all phases of oceanology, biological sciences, and life sustenance in a marine environment for the U.S. Navy.

Abstracts and reviews of Soviet scientific and technical literature for the National Aeronautics and Space Agency.

*Development of the Newspaper Collection, Serial Division, 1962-72*

<sup>1</sup> Totals do not include newspapers in the custody of the Orientalia Division or microfilms in the custody of the Photoduplication Service.

Compilation of a compendium of medical and pharmacological accomplishments in the People's Republic of China for the National Institutes of Health.

Research analysts in the Federal Research Division also prepared abstracts, bibliographies, and studies for other federal agencies.

"You have contributed greatly to the knowledge of rare books through your writings, and as much to their use as Chief of the Rare Book Division of the Library of Congress. We honor you as one who is at once scholar and servant of scholars, user and preserver of books." These words, addressed to Frederick R. Goff when Brown University awarded him the honorary degree of doctor of letters in 1965, aptly summarize a 32-year career which closed when he retired as chief of the Rare Book Division on June 20, 1972. Dr. Goff came to the

Library in 1940 as assistant to the curator of the rare book collection and served as assistant chief and then acting chief of the Rare Book Division until his appointment as chief in 1945. Lecturer, bibliographer, and author of numerous articles on rare books, Dr. Goff is particularly well known as the editor of *Incunabula in American Libraries; a Third Census* (New York, 1964). He will maintain his association with the Library as honorary consultant in early printed books.

When Dr. Goff began his association with the rare book collections in 1940, they numbered about 127,000 items; at the end of his tenure, they numbered more than 300,000 volumes and pamphlets and 27,000 broadsides. Since 1943 the Lessing J. Rosenwald Collection of incunabula and illustrated books has been one of the Library's great distinctions and an outstanding feature of the rare book collections. During 1972, 27 new

volumes were added, the earliest being an uncommon edition of the *Vitae* of Plutarch, printed at Venice by Donino Pincio in 1502. Other notable acquisitions included several broadsides for the Alfred Whitall Stern Collection of Lincolniana; a copy of Thomas Paine's *The American Crisis, Number 1*, published at Norwich, Conn.; and an apparently unique copy of Samuel Richardson's *The History of Pamela; or, Virtue Rewarded*, printed at New York by J. Harrison for J. Reid in 1793. In the Presidential field, there was a rare undated broadside titled *His Excellency George Washington's Last Legacy*, announcing Washington's resignation from the command of the army and urging the states to honor their financial obligations toward the soldiers returning to their homes and to give the central government the power to carry out its responsibilities, and what appears to be a unique printing of President Jefferson's inaugural address, delivered in Washington on March 4, 1801. These and other important acquisitions are described in detail in Dr. Goff's article "Recent Acquisitions of the Rare Book Division" in the July 1972 issue of the *Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress*.

The 9,004 readers using the division during 1972 represented a 9-percent increase over the previous year. Several procedural changes were inaugurated that will streamline processing activities and make the rare book holdings more accessible to readers. They included new guidelines for the editing of the division's dictionary catalog, the transfer to the division of responsibility for embossing and bookplating of its receipts, and changes in the number of printed cards received for the catalogs. First steps were taken in a survey of the special collections and their bibliographic controls, and plans were made for rearranging the Rare Book Reading Room and its catalogs. At the end of the year William Matheson, assistant to the chief and the former chief of rare books and special collections at Washington University in St. Louis, was named to succeed Dr. Goff.

#### AREA STUDIES

A full description of the area study activities of the Reference Department appeared in the article

"The Library of Congress Abroad," by Deputy Librarian John G. Lorenz and others, in the January 1972 issue of *Library Trends*. These activities focus on development of the collections and reference, research, and bibliographic services concerning foreign geographic areas. The participating area and language specialists, located primarily in the African Section of GR&B, the Latin American, Portuguese, and Spanish Division, the Slavic and Central European Division, and the Orientalia Division, also take an active part in the Library's overseas acquisitions programs and in international library and scholarly organizations.

An outstanding example of acquisition activity was the four-month on-the-spot publications survey of Angola, Botswana, Lesotho, Mozambique, Nigeria, South Africa, and Swaziland by Julian Witherell, head of the African Section. Dr. Witherell visited libraries, publishing firms, government agencies, and other institutions to review acquisition agreements now in effect, negotiate changes, and secure publications not available through established channels. He also visited book dealers and publishing centers in eight European countries. A report of his findings will be published by the Library in 1973. Other African Section staff members were also in Africa during the year. Samir Zoghby continued his leave of absence to teach at the University of Cameroon and Mildred G. Balima visited Senegal and Liberia under the auspices of the U.S. Information Service.

The African Section was responsible for preparing two publications that appeared in 1972. *Botswana, Lesotho, and Swaziland; a Guide to Official Publications, 1868-1968*, compiled by Mrs. Balima, continued the section's series of guides to official publications. *Africa South of the Sahara; Index to Periodical Literature, 1900-1970*, published through a cooperative agreement with G. K. Hall & Co., reproduced a file maintained and edited in the section. The four-volume set was described by one reviewer as "another significant contribution to African studies bibliography." Reference letters to the section increased in number and complexity, many calling for specialized searches and detailed replies in subject areas as varied as Nigerian urban development, early American imprints on South Africa, African refugee problems, and literacy in French-speaking Africa.

Several lengthy bibliographies were compiled, including a list of Guinean publications for the Organization des États Riverains du Sénégal.

In 1972 the scope of the Hispanic Foundation in the Reference Department was redefined and its name changed to the Latin American, Portuguese, and Spanish Division (LAPS). The division is responsible for subject coverage of the cultural, political, social, and economic life, past and present, of the Iberian peninsula, all of the Western Hemisphere south of the United States regardless of language and cultural history, and Spanish and Portuguese cultures anywhere in the world. It will continue to maintain the Hispanic Society Reading Room, to provide reference and bibliographic services, to aid in the development of the collections, to work closely with governmental and professional organizations in pursuing programs of mutual interest, and to edit the *Handbook of Latin American Studies*.

In the area of publications, fiscal year 1972 was exceptionally productive for LAPS. Number 33 of the *Handbook* (Social Sciences), edited by Donald E. J. Stewart, was published by the University of Florida Press. In the volumes published to date, the *Handbook* has recorded approximately 175,000 annotated references to the significant publications relating to Latin America in the fields of the social sciences and humanities. The third edition, revised and enlarged, of *Latin America, Spain, and Portugal; an Annotated Bibliography of Paperback Books*, compiled by Georgette M. Dorn, also appeared. Finally, the publication of *Latin America; a Guide to the Historical Literature* and the second revised edition of the *National Directory of Latin Americanists* marked the completion of the last two major bibliographical projects financed by grants from the Ford Foundation. The *National Directory*, published by the Library of Congress, contains biographies of 2,695 specialists in the social sciences and humanities. Under terms of a cooperative arrangement with the Conference on Latin American History, LAPS verified the entries and read the galley and page proofs for *Latin America; a Guide to the Historical Literature*, which was edited by Charles C. Griffin and published by the University of Texas Press, the fourth in the series of the Conference on Latin American History publications.

President Nixon's China trip had a direct impact on the activities of the Orientalia Division, which has area responsibility for most of the Asian continent and the Middle East. As a result of the resumption of official contacts between the United States and the People's Republic of China, Chi Wang, assistant head of the division's Chinese and Korean Section, was able to visit the major libraries in Canton, Shanghai, and Peking during the period June 1-18, 1972. During much of the year he had been on leave of absence to serve as university librarian of the Chinese University of Hong Kong, which proved fortuitous when the assignment in China became possible. While in Peking he carried out preliminary discussions with the National Library regarding possible resumption of an exchange of books with the Library of Congress.

Dr. Wang also obtained for the Library firsthand knowledge of the current Chinese publishing scene. This information was of particular importance since, earlier in the year, academic publications from the People's Republic of China were acquired for the first time since the Cultural Revolution of 1966. The first acquisitions received were the January 1972 numbers of two recently reactivated journals, the monthly *Wen wu* (Journal of Museums and Relics) and the bimonthly *K'ao ku* (Archeology). The Nixon trip and its consequences also brought the Chinese and Korean Section an unprecedented number of reference inquiries about China.

The Library's Chinese-Korean collections reached a total of 421,529 volumes by the end of the fiscal year. A useful publication entitled *Chinese Materials on Microfilm Available from the Library of Congress*, compiled by James Chu-yul Soong and produced by the Center for Chinese Research Materials of the Association of Research Libraries, was based on these collections.

The Japanese collection in the Orientalia Division is the largest and the fastest growing, thanks largely to the efforts of LC's shared cataloging office in Tokyo. Over 15,000 volumes were added to the collection in 1972, bringing the total to over half a million volumes. It is the largest Japanese collection outside of Japan. Cecil Hobbs, head of the Southern Asia Section, retired on January 9, 1972, after more than 28 years of ser-

vice to the Library. He was replaced in April by Louis A. Jacob, formerly director of the Asian Reference Department, University of Pennsylvania Library. During the year, attention was directed toward the organization and maintenance of the South Asian language collections and reorganizing the Vietnamese serial collection. The year also marked the receipt of first shipments from the new nation of Bangladesh.

Acquisitions in the Near East Section increased considerably. The Embassy of Iran presented 959 volumes on the occasion of the 2,500th anniversary of the Persian monarchy. There was a major influx of Sudanese publications obtained through the NPAC program in Nairobi. The collection of Arab-American literature was enriched by the acquisition of partial sets of the first Arabic newspaper published in the United States, *Kawkab Amirka* (The Star of America). A special effort was made to microfilm back files of newspapers, including five titles from Egypt, three from Jordan, two from Iraq, and single titles from Lebanon and Libya. With respect to current newspapers, 38 titles in Arabic, Turkish, Persian, and Armenian are microfilmed annually. The Hebraic Union Catalog, maintained by the Hebraic Section, now contains over 290,000 cards and has attained an international reputation as an important tool in the identification and location of rare books. During the year, the section acquired a total of 3,470 volumes, covering all branches of Hebraic studies, with emphasis on the social sciences.

On April 3, 1972, Paul L. Horecky was appointed chief of the Slavic and Central European Division. Dr. Horecky, who came to the Library in 1956 and has served as assistant chief and East European specialist since 1958, succeeded Sergius Yakobson, who retired in 1971. Many important additions were made to the collections during the fiscal year. Broad-based procurement arrangements under Public Law 480 or the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging (NPAC) are operative in all of the countries for which the division is responsible except Albania, Greece, and Hungary. These programs have brought a marked improvement in the timeliness of receipt of materials and have increased the number of items acquired. Specialists in the Slavic Division evaluate these receipts and recommend additional titles that are

not automatically selected under the two programs. In 1972 the division recommended over 43,000 items, selecting them from national bibliographies and lists of publications circulated to the area specialists. This figure includes recommendations for important noncurrent materials needed for the collections.

The division's procurement efforts resulted in the gift of over 1,000 separate items of *samizdat* materials to the Library. *Samizdat* is a colloquial Russian word meaning roughly "privately published" and refers to a body of letters, petitions, documents, reports of trials, and works of literature that are circulated from hand to hand in the Soviet Union outside of the official channels of publication. The gift was presented by the Radio Liberty Committee of New York and will be supplemented by future receipts. The Library is one of three American repositories for the materials. Two other acquisitions of special note are the tape recordings of the 1952 treason trial of Rudolf Slansky in Czechoslovakia and the December 7, 1778, issue of the Russian newspaper *Sanktpeterburgskie vedomosti*. Three of the eight pages of the latter relate to the American Revolution, including letters from Loyalist sources in New York and accounts of French naval actions against the British. Throughout the year particular emphasis was placed on updating and enriching the non-Russian Slavic and Baltic reference collection in the Slavic Reading Room, which now totals 10,000 volumes, 6,800 on the USSR and 3,200 on Eastern Europe.

Division specialists began collection surveys of the East German, Hungarian, Greek, and Polish holdings of the Library. The results will be reported in a projected handbook of library and research resources on East Central and Southeastern Europe, sponsored by the Joint Committee on Eastern Europe of the American Council of Learned Societies and the Social Science Research Council.

The publication by the Library of *The Federal Republic of Germany; a Selected Bibliography of English-Language Publications With Emphasis on the Social Sciences*, compiled and annotated by Arnold H. Price, area specialist for Central Europe, brought gratifying reaction from readers. One scholar commented: "The increasing trend toward an interdisciplinary approach in German studies

has become apparent. I am delighted to see that the most important library in the country is aware of the trend." This work of over 700 entries is the first inventory of English-language publications on the subject. It was made possible by a grant from the National Carl Schurz Association and support from the Conference Group on German Politics.

#### SUBJECT-ORIENTED DIVISIONS

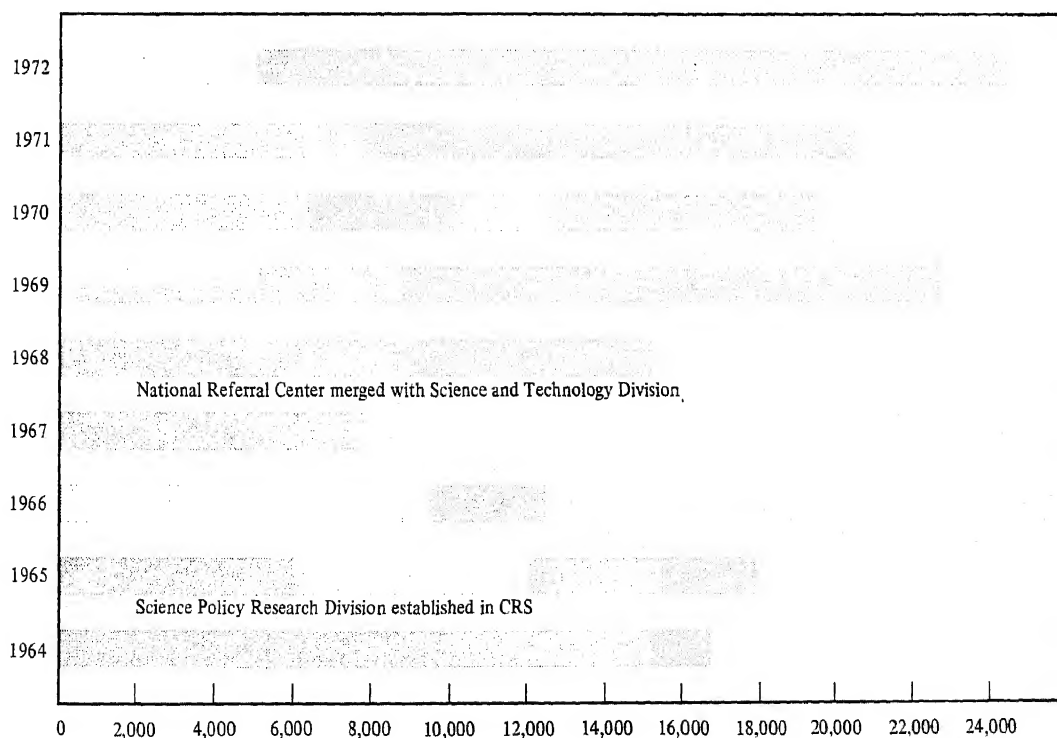
Reorganization, an increase in reference and referral services, and the launching of a popular new reference publication highlighted the year in the Science and Technology Division. In response to a long-recognized need, the division was restructured in November 1971 into two major functional areas: (1) information services, including input processing for the National Referral Center (NRC), automation, and publication activities; and (2) reference and referral services, including library operations. James R. Trew, formerly head of the

Resources Analysis Section, was appointed assistant chief for information services; John F. Price was designated assistant chief for reference and referral services. The Aeronautics Section and the Cold Regions Bibliography Section were designated projects reporting directly to the division chief, Marvin W. McFarland.

The National Referral Center experienced the most successful year in its 10-year history, requests received showing a 26-percent increase over last year. The increase was primarily stimulated by the publication of a series of informal lists of selected sources of information on such topics of high current interest as environmental education, air and water pollution, hazardous materials, population, and urban affairs.

A similar approach was successfully used by the Reference Section in the new *LC Science Tracer Bullet*, patterned generally on the MIT Pathfinder series. Each *Tracer Bullet* is designed, through its organization and choice of sources, to help the

*Science and Technology Division Direct Reference Services in Person, by Telephone, or by Correspondence, Fiscal Years 1964-72*





reader locate published materials on a subject about which he has only a limited or general knowledge. Topics included in the series have high user potential and are represented by significant identifiable bodies of literature. Among the first subjects treated were: acupuncture, sickle-cell anemia, the biological effects of radiation, mariculture, quasars, computer output microfilm, and freshwater ecology. The arrangement of the material is systematic and includes references to basic works, pertinent subject headings in the card catalog, relevant abstracting and indexing services, and organizations where additional information may be obtained.

When the Geography and Map Division was moved to Alexandria, Va., in fiscal year 1970, the number of readers using its facilities declined. It is reassuring to note, therefore, that 10 percent more readers found their way to the division's Pickett Street location in 1972 than during the previous year. The nature of the reference service has also undergone change since the relocation. Although fewer readers may visit the Geography and Map Reading Room in person, they stay longer, averaging over two hours per visit. Before the move, approximately one-third of the registered readers were LC staff members, who remained only for brief periods. Now many of those staff members are asking their questions by telephone.

During the year, maps in sets and early single-sheet maps dealing with the American Revolution were added to the MARC Map Project's computer-assisted cataloging system, which previously had included only single-sheet maps. Continued progress in the MARC Map Project brought the year-end total of machine-readable records in the data base to over 16,500. Products of the system included shelflist cards, subject cards, and a variety of demand bibliographies for internal and external use. The early part of the year saw the publication of the *Data Preparation Manual for the Conversion of Map Cataloging Records to Machine-Readable Form*. In midyear, work began on the design of a computer-produced book catalog of map records in the data base. An article by Walter W. Ristow, chief of the division, and David K. Carrington, project coordinator, describing the MARC Map Project, appeared in the September 1971 issue of *Special Libraries*.

By the end of fiscal 1972 the map collection had reached a total of approximately 3,400,000 items and the atlas collection, some 37,000 items. Most maps are received through foreign exchange, government deposit, purchase, and copyright, but occasional gifts also enrich the holdings. In 1972, heirs of Thaddeus M. Fowler presented the Library with 70 panoramic maps of American cities prepared by Mr. Fowler, one of the most prolific producers of maps of this kind. This cartographic technique, which depicts cities in profile as if viewed from a high oblique angle, was particularly popular from 1865 until about 1920. With the addition of the Fowler gift, the Geography and Map Division now holds more than 1,000 panoramic maps of the United States and Canada. A noteworthy addition to the division's Revolutionary war holdings was obtained by purchase: *A Sketch of the Action Between the British Forces and the American Provincials on the Heights of the Peninsula of Charlestown, the 17th of June 1775* is the first published map of the Battle of Bunker Hill. Modern replicas of three primitive Marshall Island shell and stick charts, representing the accumulated knowledge of the art of navigation passed down through many generations of Marshall Islanders, were also acquired by purchase. *A la Carte*, a collection of 20 essays on maps and atlases in the division, was published. Most of the essays appeared in the Library's *Quarterly Journal* between 1944 and 1967; all were reviewed and brought up to date either by their original authors or by Dr. Ristow, who edited the volume.

The retirement of Harold Spivacke as chief of the Music Division on February 4, 1972, marked the end of an illustrious era in the history of the Library and in the musical life of Washington, D.C. Known throughout the world as a musicologist, impresario, and librarian, Dr. Spivacke devoted almost all of his working career to the Library, serving first as assistant chief of the Music Division from 1934 to 1937 and as its chief since July 1, 1937. During his 38 years at the Library, the holdings of the Music Division nearly tripled, with many of the most valuable acquisitions—among them manuscripts of Igor Stravinsky, Howard Hanson, and Ira Gershwin—the direct result of Dr. Spivacke's efforts. In the same period the division's activities and services expanded signifi-



cantly, and the Library's concert program became a vital part of the nation's cultural life. Dr. Spivacke will continue his service to the Library as an honorary consultant in musicology. On March 16, 1972, Edward N. Waters, the well-known musicologist who had served as assistant chief since May of 1938, was appointed chief.

Mr. Waters is the author of the annual survey of notable acquisitions of the Music Division that appears in the January issue of the *Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress*. Although 1972 was marked by the addition of important rare materials to the collections, for the third successive year the gifts of autograph manuscripts of living composers and other musicians were, unfortunately, almost negligible because of the Tax Reform Act of 1969. A wide variety of interesting items were added, however, ranging from correspondence by Dvořák, Liszt, Alban Berg, Prokofiev, Mahler, and Rudyard Kipling to pre-1825 American music imprints, 18th-century works for the flute, and additional holographs of George Gershwin and Henry Cowell. A survey of current methods of acquiring music scores and sheet music was initiated with a view to improving the division's acquisitions from the principal music publishing countries.

February 15, 1972, was a notable date for the recorded sound collections, for on that day Public Law 92-140 became effective, making it possible for the first time to register claims to U.S. copyright in sound recordings. Registrations under this law, requiring that two copies of each sound recording be sent to the Library, are slowly broadening both the scope and the content of the Library's collection. The Recorded Sound Section also acquired an exceptionally rich collection of about 3,000 early discs and cylinders assembled by the late Joseph B. Strohl and donated by his wife, Mabel Strohl. Although the major concentration is on opera singers, this group of recordings preserves a broad spectrum of recorded selections, including military band music, laughing songs, ethnic music, dramatic recitations, and vaudeville routines. Over 400 of the records were published before 1908 by the Gramophone and Typewriter Company of London and its sister companies on the continent, and more than 200 published after the word "Typewriter" was dropped from the company name.

The Archive of Folk Song purchased a major early collection of British folk songs and folklore, the material including manuscript transcriptions as well as disc and cylinder recordings. Among the many other collections accessioned by the archive was one consisting of 51 tapes duplicated from original field recordings made by Edward B. Ives in Maine and in the maritime provinces of Canada. A new recording, *American Fiddle Tunes*, released during the year, has been widely and favorably reviewed, and its sales have been higher than for any other release in the history of the archive. All the tunes were from instantaneous disc recordings made in the 1930's and 1940's and nearly all the items were recorded in the field. A booklet prepared by Alan Jabbour, head of the archive, provides histories of the tunes and comments on the technique and style of the particular renditions.

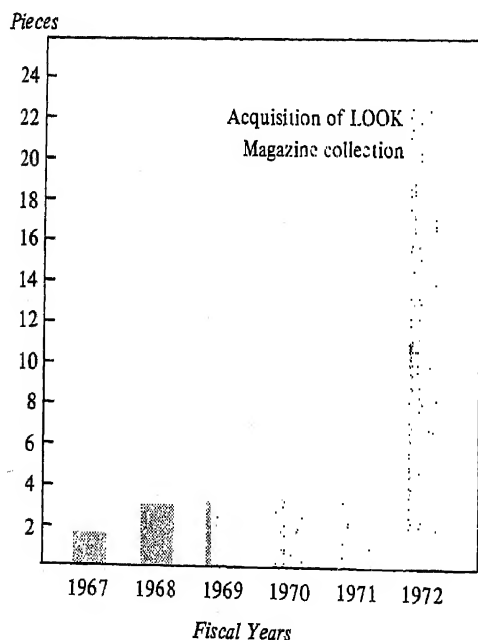
Reference service in the Music Division remained at approximately the same level, with the extended service on Tuesday and Thursday evenings still popular. Readers using the Reading Room during the year totaled 29,799. During the 1971-72 season, 40 chamber music concerts were presented in the Coolidge Auditorium under the auspices of the Gertrude Clarke Whittall Foundation, the Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation, or the McKim Fund. A complete listing is found in the appendixes. The concerts were broadcast locally on radio station WGMS. Delayed broadcasts on 21 stations throughout the country were made possible by the Katie and Walter Louchheim Fund.

#### SPECIAL FORMAT COLLECTIONS

Gardner Cowles, chairman of the board and editor in chief of Cowles Communications, presented the photographic files of *Look* magazine to the Library of Congress on December 17, 1971. This enormous gift of over 19 million photographs not only preserved a unique photojournalistic history of personalities, events, and places for the past 35 years, but also increased the photographic holdings of the Prints and Photographs Division sevenfold. The archive consists of photographs published in the Cowles magazines *Look* and *Flair* and a number of books, as well as those commissioned by the

Cowles Corporation but not used. The collection contains 17 1/2 million black-and-white negatives, 1 1/2 million color transparencies, 450,000 contact sheets, and 25,000 movie stills. Several other gifts of photographs supplemented the *Look* donation and helped give the Library's photographic collection a new direction and importance. Particularly noteworthy was the acquisition of the first segment of photographs from the personal collection of Arthur Rothstein, for many years the director of photography for *Look*.

*Growth (in Millions) of the Collection of Photographic Negatives, Prints, and States, 1967-72*



Turning to another medium, 38 contemporary prints from Yugoslavia, a group of prints by Grant Wood and Thomas Hart Benton, including Benton's self-portrait, and 11 prints by Walt Kuhn were acquired during the year. Among the excellent posters added to the collections were prizewinners from the 1970 Swiss government competition; 52 European advertisements of American films for the years 1912-14; advertisements for the Munich Olympics and the Black Power movement; a gift of over 300 posters by important American and European artists from the collections of Bates Lowry and Mrs. Matlack Price;

and documents from the India-Pakistan conflict.

The move of the Prints and Photographs Division from the Main Building to the first floor of the Library's Annex caused only a mild disruption in the division's public services and did not prevent an increase in all categories of reference services. The transfer enabled the division to consolidate most of its offices, collections, and services in one building, with the exception of the Motion Picture Laboratory and vaults. It also improved public access to the division's reader areas. As usual, many of the researchers utilizing the division's services were in search of illustration for subjects in American and world history; there were also scores of visitors consulting the Farm Security Administration-Office of War Information photograph files and the always popular collection of the Historic American Buildings Survey. The motion picture collections were used by noted critics, filmmakers, and university students and teachers, as well as television producers. Readers turned to the Motion Picture Section in increasing numbers, setting a record in April when over 190 researchers used the special viewing machines.

More than 2,400 titles were added to the motion picture collection during the year, including such feature films as *Five Easy Pieces*, *Bob and Carol and Ted and Alice*, and two films by Ingmar Bergman. A major addition to the American Film Institute Collection was the entire pre-1949 Warner Bros. library of films, received from United Artists Corporation. The Motion Picture Laboratory passed a most successful year, its first in full operation, transferring more than 1,300,000 feet of nitrate motion picture film to safety film.

The Prints and Photographs Division sponsored a symposium on American historical prints, held at the Library on June 12 and 13, 1972. More than 40 participants from throughout the United States joined a number of local scholars to hear papers presented by nine specialists on American graphic arts devoted to the theme "American Printmaking Before 1876: Fact, Fiction, and Fantasy." The symposium was the third in a series begun at Winterthur in 1970. The second session was held in Boston in 1971.

The consequences of the Tax Reform Act of 1969, which affects many LC divisions, have been felt most severely in the Manuscript Division. In

fact, the division did not receive any significant new literary collections; however, many important additions were made in the fields of politics, diplomacy, law, journalism, and science.

To its collections in 20th-century political history, the division was privileged to add the papers of Ross A. Collins. In 1930, as a Member of the House of Representatives from Mississippi, Mr. Collins initiated the legislation which enabled the Library to purchase one of its major treasures, the Vollbehr collection of incunabula. For 19th-century politics, an addition of 2,000 letters from Chester A. Arthur relating to the Presidential election of 1880 was the year's most noteworthy gift. The papers of Frederick Douglass, famed abolitionist, orator, and journalist were transferred to the Library from the National Park Service at a ceremony in the Whittall Pavilion on January 17, 1972. Source material for diplomatic history since the First World War was enriched by gifts of the papers of Stephen Bonsal and Herbert Feis. Two outstanding collections in the field of journalism were received—the papers of Henry R. Luce and Mrs. Helen Reid. The papers of one of the most inventive of American aviation pioneers, Sherman Fairchild, represented the year's most significant scientific acquisition. In the area of behavioral sciences the papers of the Adlerian psychiatrist Rudolf Dreikurs were a notable addition. The Sigmund Freud collection continued to grow with the acquisition of several groups of his correspondence. Efforts to acquire papers of organizations were rewarded in the gifts of the records of the Brotherhood of Sleeping Car Porters and additional files of the landscape architectural firm of Olmsted Associates, Inc. Resources for the study of architecture were further enhanced with the addition of the Ludwig Mies van der Rohe papers. Purchases included an unpublished letter of George Washington written during the Revolutionary War, a Gouverneur Morris letter on the mode of electing a President and Vice President, and additions to the Feinberg-Whitman collection.

The Preparation Section completed work on 246 collections, twice as many as in the previous year, and reported 91 collections to the *National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections*. Seven collections were organized for microfilming and a checklist of manuscript collections on microfilm was

prepared, listing over 20,000 reels now in the division's custody. The project to organize and describe collections deposited by the Naval Historical Foundation, begun in 1966, was completed. In the past six years, 245 collections containing more than 300,000 items documenting the history of the U.S. Navy from its origins through World War II have been processed. To date, 28 registers describing collections in the deposit have been published; additional registers are planned, along with a comprehensive guide. Combined with other resources in the division and elsewhere in the Library, the Naval Historical Foundation deposit makes the Library of Congress an indispensable center for research in naval history.

With the completion of the indexes for the William Howard Taft and Woodrow Wilson papers, the Presidential Papers program approached its end. The only projects remaining are the indexing of the James A. Garfield and Thomas Jefferson papers and the preparation of a supplemental index to papers added after the publication of individual indexes. The acceptance of the program remains at a high level among research libraries. Despite widely discussed cutbacks in library budgets in 1972, purchases of Presidential Papers microfilms by American libraries totaled over \$100,000.

More than 11,600 researchers used some 110,000 containers of material in the Manuscript Reading Room, an increase of over 50 percent in readers and of almost 12 percent in containers used compared to fiscal 1962. Fortunately, the Reading Room was enlarged during the year and could accommodate users more conveniently. Representatives of the major projects for editing the papers of prominent Americans were frequent visitors and the flow of foreign scholars has increased steadily.

#### THE POETRY OFFICE

Josephine Jacobsen, the Library's consultant in poetry for 1971-72, maintained a busy schedule of poetry readings, consultations, lectures, and interviews throughout the District of Columbia area. She gave two personal presentations at the Library, a poetry reading on October 4, 1971, and a lecture, "From Anne to Marianne: Some Women

in American Poetry," on May 1, 1972. In addition, she moderated six other poetry programs in the Coolidge Auditorium. Five taped interviews with Mrs. Jacobsen were added to the Archive of Recorded Poetry and Literature, along with audio recordings of all literary programs, videotape recordings of 11 programs, and audio recordings of 16 poets reading from their works in the Recorded Sound Section studio. Mrs. Jacobsen was re-appointed to a second term as Consultant in Poetry for 1972-73.

During the year, a total of 16 programs, including poetry readings, lectures, and dramatic performances were presented under the auspices of the Gertrude Clarke Whittall Poetry and Literature Fund. A complete listing of the programs, all held in the Coolidge Auditorium, is found in the appendixes.

#### SERVICES TO THE BLIND AND PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED

To provide books, instructional materials in music, and periodicals in special formats for patrons who cannot use printed matter because of visual impairment, lack of manual dexterity, or other physical conditions affecting the ability to read print—that is the mission of the Library's Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped (DBPH). The major formats in use are 8- and 16-rpm discs, cassette tapes, braille books, and braille music materials. With its network of 106 regional and subregional libraries and the cooperation of other libraries, machine agencies, and thousands of volunteers, the division reaches approximately 300,000 visually and physically handicapped readers. Nearly 150,000 pieces of correspondence were processed by DBPH in 1972, many of them containing suggestions, others reporting implementation of ideas originating with the readers themselves. For example, a blind and physically handicapped reader in New Johnsonville, Tenn., found that other similarly handicapped readers shared his difficulty in placing discs on a talking-book machine. He suggested the installation of a spindle extension so that he might operate the machine by himself; a volunteer Telephone Pioneer not only fashioned and installed such an extension but also moved the speaker in the lid of

the machine, allowing it to close as it should. This service-oriented philosophy prompted the Tennessee reader's wife to report that the talking-book program was a "life-saver."

In selecting books and periodicals to be produced in braille and on discs or cassettes for the national program, the division weighs suggestions from readers and consults with regional librarians, advisory committees, and others. Fifty-five fiction and nonfiction bestsellers were selected, and several versions of the Bible were either issued or reissued in various formats. In line with the needs of the majority of readers, special distribution quotas were instituted for popular genres such as mysteries, westerns, and adventure stories on talking books. Heading the list of new magazines made available was *Encore*, a bimonthly compilation of news and articles from five magazines devoted to the needs of the physically handicapped.

The division continues to convert periodicals from a borrow-and-return basis to direct circulation from the producer to the reader, to be kept for personal use. A new development was direct circulation of *Sports Illustrated*, *Farm Journal*, and *Retirement Living* on 8-rpm flexible discs. *National Review*, *Das Beste Auf Reader's Digest*, and *Historic Preservation* were also added to the program as talking books. *Journal of Rehabilitation* and *Better Homes and Gardens* were added in braille.

The 8-rpm flexible disc was used experimentally for a full-length book for the first time in fiscal 1972. *Wheels*, by Arthur Hailey, will serve as a gauge of the format's usefulness and acceptability to readers. Another innovation was the introduction of "scratch 'n' sniff" twin-vision (braille-plus-print) children's books incorporating scented strips which are "experienced" at key points in a story.

As part of the implementation of a full-scale cassette program, repair centers operated by volunteer Telephone Pioneers of America were opened in 12 states, bringing the total to 36. The success of the fiscal 1971 cassette production effort was measured by the return of less than one percent of 140,000 commercially duplicated cassettes for warranty replacement during fiscal 1972. Volunteers now record most of the titles selected for the cassette program. Their efforts were simplified during the year with the introduction of pretimed

master tapes, which are ideal for duplication onto cassettes. A new tape-recording manual provides solutions to many problems that volunteers encounter in recording for the program.

*Cassette Readership, 1970-72*

|      | Readers | Copies circulated |
|------|---------|-------------------|
| 1970 | 5,600   | 41,700            |
| 1971 | 9,300   | 113,300           |
| 1972 | 22,700  | 273,700           |

Subregional libraries, working in cooperation with regional libraries in bringing book collections closer to readers and increasing the personalized nature of the service, continued to be the most rapidly expanding aspect of the reader services program. Four subregional centers in Maine were established along with the new regional library there; other regional libraries were established in West Virginia and Delaware and subregionals in Virginia, Nebraska, Oklahoma, Alabama, and California.

The National Collections Section at DBPH assumes responsibility for developing and maintaining a collection which grows by approximately 1,100 titles every year. In addition, during fiscal 1972, more than 2,000 titles were acquired through commercial sources, volunteer production, and exchange with foreign libraries. Two hundred plus volumes of volunteer-produced braille music scores were also added. As backup library to the national network, the section instituted a redistribution program for braille and talking books. A title rarely requested from one regional center now may be transferred to another library which has greater need for it; this collection development program now complements the interlibrary loan procedure. National Collections also acquired needed extra copies through this system.

An administrative reorganization within DBPH provided a solid basis for future growth. A manual which outlines organization, functions, and procedures of the division was produced in draft form, collated in binders allowing page-by-page revision, and distributed to regional librarians

attending the eighth National Conference of Librarians for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, held in Louisville, Ky., May 15-17, 1972. "Coping With Growth" was the theme of the conference, which was sponsored by DBPH and attended by representatives from 45 regional and 13 sub-regional libraries.

Also presented at the conference was the draft form of a handbook for blind college students which suggests ways individuals may procure braille or recorded material necessary to their studies or to performance of their jobs. A four-section computer printout of 16-rpm talking-book titles from containers numbered one to 3,374 was also presented at the conference. The printout not only represents a cornerstone in a proposed system which could create the data base for a national union catalog of materials for the blind and physically handicapped but also is part of an overall exploration of the use of automated techniques to provide more timely and comprehensive book production and fiscal management information.

Stepped-up contact with concerned professionals, librarians, volunteers, and the general public has refined and strengthened the division's informational, cooperative, and public relations efforts. For calendar year 1972, exhibits were scheduled at 28 conferences and conventions. Staff from regional libraries manned a substantial number of these exhibits. A massive publicity campaign in cooperation with the Muscular Dystrophy Association of America was aimed at potential readers, and outreach efforts within the District of Columbia brought a closer relationship with the D.C. Public Library, which will sponsor in cooperation with DBPH a "talking book mobile" for readers in the District who are unable to leave their homes. Adult discussion groups, a newsletter, and Saturday openings of the reading room at Taylor Street were among the efforts to reach D.C. area readers.

Through cooperation with the American Optometric Association a new brochure was produced—*Reading With Low Vision*—designed to reach individuals with failing vision. Updated and redesigned versions of *Volunteers With Vision* and *That All May Read* (now titled *Reading is for Everyone*) were completed. For readers, the division completed work on its biennial cumulative

catalogs, which, for the first time, were produced through computerized typesetting: *Talking Books, Adult; Press Braille, Adult; and For Younger Readers, Braille and Talking Books*. Each catalog included special sections listing further sources of talking books, tapes, or braille material. A reduction in page size of both *Talking Book Topics* and *Braille Book Review* resulted in a four-percent saving in

production costs, which was applied toward publication of a series of bibliographic inserts. Complete with soundsheets, the inserts are designed to encourage circulation of older titles on library shelves. Other bibliographic publications produced in fiscal 1972 included *Libros Parlantes*, a bilingual listing of Spanish-language titles. A soundsheet in Spanish was included in the publication.



## Chapter 4

# The Law Library

Vigorous efforts to maintain the world pre-eminence of the Library's legal collection and to enhance the quality of service offered to the Congress and to the Nation made fiscal 1972 an active and a fruitful year for the Law Library. Holdings were strengthened and developed, staff proficiency was broadened by the addition of specialists in several legal systems, and unprecedented use was made of the department's facilities and services. Inflation's effect on the cost of subscriptions and the resulting financial stringencies imposed on the appropriation for books for the Law Library were the only factors marring the year's excellent record.

Particular attention was given throughout the year to the following tasks:

- Promoting timely receipt of materials, mainly official gazettes and periodicals, which are essential in keeping the collection up to date.
- Alleviating the shortage of shelf space in both the Main Building and the Law Library in the Capitol by weeding and shifting the collections and transferring materials to storage.
- Acquiring microtexts and establishing a Micro-text Reading Room.
- Rigorously examining subscription obligations and unprocessed materials for incorporation into the collection.
- Extending, through publications and indexing, the bibliographic tools which underpin research.

- Developing a systematic preservation program.
- Rendering more expeditious service to readers.

The impact of the Class K Project necessitated a complete reorganization of the American law collection.

## READER SERVICES

Although the Law Library is neither "house counsel" in foreign law to the Congress nor a research institution in comparative law, it has attributes of both. Members and committees of Congress have at their disposal at all times the services of the Law Library staff, made up of specialists whose combined substantive and linguistic competences, with appropriate editorial and secretarial support, make possible expeditious and detailed responses to inquiries concerning the law, legal system, legal practices, or legal history of almost every country of the world. Second priority, but similar service, is accorded to requests coming from the executive and judicial branches. As time and facilities permit, inquiries from legal scholars, lawyers, students, and other members of the general public receive due attention. Since many of the studies prepared by the staff require consideration of complex legal questions involving two or more countries, the Law Library often functions much like a research institution in comparative law; it does not, however, assume the educational responsibilities often associated with such institutions, nor are the products of its research normally made available to anyone other than the requester.

The annual tally for fiscal year 1972 of the services rendered by the Law Library shows increases over the 1971 figures in all categories. The total of 1,025 special studies prepared by the staff in fiscal 1972 not only exceeds the 1971 total of 800, but the overall page count—30,300 contrasted with 9,400—indicates a substantial increase in the size and depth of each study. Requests handled by telephone went from 39,000 in 1971 to 50,000 in 1972. Translations numbered 105 consisting of 550 pages compared to 60 totaling 260 pages in 1971. The 80 bibliographies compiled in 1972 contained 1,800 entries; in the previous year, 62 bibliographies were compiled totaling 1,100 entries. Requests answered by correspondence increased from 1,000 to 1,300, and the number of readers rose from 82,000 to 84,000.

#### Reference and Research Services to Congress

The legal specialists play the key role in producing the complex research studies required by Congress and other users. For each study a legal specialist must identify and locate the applicable law or laws, analyze the contents, and present his findings in terms intelligible to an American legal audience. These experts also are responsible for organizing and maintaining source material from their assigned jurisdictions; compiling bibliographies, indexes, and other guides; translating documents; giving quick responses to reference inquiries; appearing sometimes as expert witnesses in court; and keeping abreast of legal and related developments in the countries of their jurisdiction.

In recent years the need of the Congress for comparative legal information on national and international issues has grown along with the unprecedented expansion of the scope of its own legislative activity. In recognition of contributions that the Law Library makes to fulfillment of this need, Congress granted the Law Library four additional positions, thus making possible appointment to the staff of legal specialists for Greece, India-Pakistan, Vietnam, and international and comparative law.

Congress, preparatory to drafting a new federal criminal code, gave the Law Library one of the most taxing assignments of the fiscal year. A voluminous study, based on the results of a lengthy,

sophisticated questionnaire on the criminal codes of the world, was prepared. This study will be a work of enduring value and interest to legislators, scholars of comparative criminal law, and others, who will find in it more comprehensive information about the world's criminal codes than can be found in any other single source.

A chairman of a Congressional committee turned to the Law Library for an opinion on the following statement, which had been addressed to the President of the United States by a reputable European scholar:

The agreement between the United States and the Soviet Union concerning the limitation of development of anti-missile defense systems, and the interim agreement on the limitation of offensive strategic weapons, both signed in Moscow on May 28, 1972, are null and void under international law, as they have been concluded in flagrant violation of the Constitution of the U.S.S.R.

Law Library legal specialists in Russian and international and comparative law found, to the contrary, that this signatory act would be binding under the Soviet interpretation of international law.

The widespread interest in the People's Republic of China, stemming from its admission to the United Nations and its improved relations with the United States, was reflected in a number of reports prepared during the past fiscal year. The most extensive of these were entitled "The Legal System of the People's Republic of China" and "Legality in the People's Republic of China." The latter was published in the *Congressional Record*. Other reports on Communist Chinese law prepared in response to requests—some Congressional—dealt with provisions in social insurance legislation for the aged and retired, adoption, limitations on inheritance, firearms control, hunting regulations, and the 1971 draft of the revised Constitution of the People's Republic of China.

Among the more extensive multinational studies prepared in response to Congressional inquiry were those dealing with the legalization of the possession and use of cannabis and hashish; determination of payment for legal fees and court costs; health and safety laws and regulations for metal and nonmetal mining operations, excluding coal; and 20th-century changes, and the reasons there-



for, in the minimum age for election and appointment to legislative bodies.

Other subjects of Congressional inquiry included the following:

Nonlitigious means of settling private disputes in foreign countries

The Soviet attitude toward outer space law

Lead-base paint regulations in foreign countries

Legalization of prostitution

European export licensing provisions for art works and national treasures

Farm tractor laws in Latin American republics

Favorable tax treatment available to artists in Europe

Methods of judicial appointment in selected countries

Recent trends in the theory of international law

Provision for revolving funds for the development of natural resources

Comparison of the legal structures of South Vietnam and North Vietnam

Soviet court structure, jury, and bail system

Official proclamations since 1930 on military coups in South America

International law of neutrality with respect to naval blockade

Voter registration laws of Western Europe

The proportional electoral system of the Weimar constitution and its contribution to the downfall of the Weimar Republic

Jurisdiction in criminal matters in European and Asian cities

Liquidation and bankruptcy procedures under Italian commercial law

Many of these studies were printed in Congressional documents, reports, and the *Congressional Record*.

The Law Library in the Capitol provided bibliographical and reference assistance to 15,000 users during fiscal 1972, a figure considerably higher than that for the preceding year, when 9,300 users were served. It also circulated 6,500 more volumes in 1972 than in 1971, although Congressional staff members made over 93,000 reproductions on a newly installed copying machine.

#### Other Reference and Research Services

While Congressional inquiries always took precedence over all others, the Law Library in fiscal 1972 prepared numerous studies for officials of the executive and judicial branches and for other nongovernmental users. Many of these studies involved substantial legal issues and required in-depth research and painstaking analysis.

Among the more interesting topics of inquiry were the question of whether the Hungarian radio is a government agency; the meaning of a Danish statute of 1912 on tidelands property rights as applied to the Virgin Islands, with interpretations of constitutional provisions dating back to 1665; the defense of nonreciprocity in the case of a suit for damages arising from a collision between an American private ship and a Chinese government vessel; and the purchaser's obligation for interest on a delayed purchase contract in South Africa. Other noteworthy reports concerned the rights of aliens in Israel; disability compensation in Morocco, Costa Rica, and Panama; administration of estates in Ireland; trial procedures under Mexican criminal law; the renewal of a fishing license under the Japanese Fisheries Law of 1910; legislation on polygamy in Mexico before 1890; the low rate of recidivism among juvenile offenders in Europe; the validity of executive decrees in Liberia modifying negotiated contracts involving petroleum products; and the origins of the Japanese constitution and its article 9.

An interesting example of the many reports on personal status questions prepared for executive agencies is one dealing with the custody of children in divorces effected in Israel by a Moslem religious court.

The Honorable Hardy C. Dillard, judge of the International Court of Justice, was among the numerous judges, legislators, and legal scholars utilizing the services of the Law Library during the past fiscal year. Judge Dillard was assisted in locating and examining research materials on the International Civil Aviation Organization pertinent to a case being litigated before the Court.

Use of the Anglo-American Law Reading Room, of the Congressional documents collection in the Gallery, and of the two foreign law reading areas jumped from 364,600 in fiscal 1971 to 393,500 in fiscal 1972. Similarly, the number of items loaned from the collections, including those going out on interlibrary loan, rose from 13,800 to 30,400, an increase of over 65 percent.

#### Indexing

Bibliographic access to primary source material is vital to research on foreign law. The need for reliable aids is particularly acute in the case of certain underdeveloped countries in Latin America, the Near East, and other areas where publication is limited and indigenously prepared retrieval tools are virtually nonexistent. Much of the indexing undertaken by the Law Library staff thus is essential to proper fulfillment of its reference and research functions.

During the past fiscal year the Hispanic Law Division continued to make typewritten additions for office use to the basic *Index to Latin American Legislation*, an index-digest to the contents of official gazettes of 20 Latin American republics which was published in 1962 by G. K. Hall & Co. of Boston. The division is preparing to have these typewritten cards photographed and published as a second supplement, covering the period 1965-70. Many entries also were prepared for another research tool, the "Index to Hispanic Legal Periodicals," which at present is in card form. The division also took initial steps toward developing a third index, this one to court decisions. Other divisions of the Law Library intensified their

efforts to put together bibliographic aids for locating legislative and administrative sources for certain countries in the Near East, Africa, and Asia. Finally, at the beginning of the calendar year the European Law Division started an index of articles and related materials (translations, court decisions, etc.) that will facilitate research in European law.

The *Index to Foreign Legal Periodicals*, a publication of the American Association of Law Libraries, continued to rely on several Law Library specialists to index articles from Ukrainian, Japanese, Korean, and Chinese legal periodicals. During the past fiscal year, over 800 index entries were submitted to the London staff of the IFLP. Law Library staff members also assisted the Association of American Law Schools in its revision of the Latin American section of the series *Law Books Recommended for Libraries*.

#### Publications

After considerable editorial revision, the 800-page manuscript of the *Guide to the Law and Legal Literature of Mexico*, compiled by the Hispanic Law Division, was submitted for publication in 1973.

In late 1971 the Center for Chinese Research Materials of the Association of Research Libraries published *A Chinese Glossary of International Conference Terminology*, prepared by Kathryn Haun, research assistant, Far Eastern Law Division, and based on the Peking publication *Kuo chi hui i shy yü hui pien*. Some 750 terms used at or in reference to international conferences are given in English, French, Chinese characters, and both Wade-Giles and Yale romanizations of the Chinese characters. Tao-tai Hsia, chief, Far Eastern Law Division, and Miss Haun coauthored the portion of the looseleaf series *Constitutions of the Countries of the World* (Oceana Publications, Inc.) dealing with Communist China. An extensive bibliography on *The People's Republic of China and International Law*, compiled by Paul Ho, research assistant and legal indexer, was completed for publication early in fiscal 1973. Work was in progress in the Far Eastern Law Division on future publications: bibliographies of North Korean law, Japanese writings on Communist Chinese law,

Communist Chinese newspaper legal literature, and Western-language sources for Southeast Asian law.

The informational pamphlet *Services of the Law Library* was prepared for distribution.

#### Exhibits

Four divisions exhibited materials in the foyer of the Anglo-American Law Reading Room; the titles of the displays were Legal Publications from the People's Republic of China (Far Eastern Law Division); Highlights of the Ottoman Legal System (Near Eastern and African Law Division); Hispanic Law Panorama (Hispanic Law Division); and 750 Years of the Golden Bull of Hungary, 1222-1972 (European Law Division). The exhibit on the Golden Bull not only received considerable acclaim both in the pages of the *Congressional Record* and through press and radio coverage but was also featured on a Voice of America broadcast to Hungary.

#### COLLECTION DEVELOPMENT

In addition to maintaining the customary rate of growth of its collection, the Law Library added a microtext collection, culled unneeded duplicate materials, brought unprocessed items under control, and intensified its preservation program. Expansion of the classified collection necessitated continuous shifting and reshelving, carried out under the constraint of limited space, and led to a well-planned and coordinated reorganization of the collection. Acquisition of legal materials from certain areas was plagued by the perennial problems associated with an undeveloped book trade and the prevalence of a state of war.

#### Selection and Acquisition

The greater portion of the material entering the collections was received through copyright deposit, exchange and gift channels, Public Law 480, NPAC, and purchase in accordance with blanket and continuation orders. Acquisition of previously overlooked retrospective items and of new materials continued to be one of the main responsibilities of the staff. During the past fiscal year, nearly 19,000 items were searched for possible acquisition,

and systematic surveys were made of portions of the collection, including international law (JX), to identify items that should be acquired. Retrospective purchasing was held in abeyance during the second half of the year because of the spiraling cost of standing orders.

The total number of volumes in the custody of the Law Library reached 1,245,400 at the end of the fiscal year. Added during the fiscal year were 22,500 monographs, 5,700 volumes of serials, and 170 bound volumes of briefs; in addition, 11,900 volumes of monographs and serials shelvested by the Processing Department entered the collection. A total of over 1,205,000 pieces, primarily loose-leaf items, were handled by the department, indicative of the staggering task involved in maintaining a collection on the legal systems of the world. As a result of the policy to utilize severely limited space by ridding the shelves of all unnecessary material, the Law Library staff declared 26,900 volumes surplus to its needs and disposed of a record 1,514,000 pieces, a 124-percent increase over the comparable figure for the previous year.

Recognizing the many advantages of microforms, the Law Library increased its acquisition of this type of material and opened a Microtext Reading Room adjacent to the Anglo-American Law Reading Room. It provides the general public with reading facilities for microfilm, microfiche, and microcards, and printout service to Members of Congress and the Library of Congress staff. It also houses a newly installed, coin-operated photocopier for public use. The sizable microtext collection consists of legal material previously transferred from the custody of the Library of Congress microfilm collection and newly acquired United States Supreme Court records and briefs, House and Senate bills and resolutions from the first through the 66th Congress, 1789-1921, statutes at large, Presidential executive orders, American Bar Association section publications, French National Assembly impressions, and numerous official gazettes and law reviews. The materials in this special microtext collection—3,400 reels of microfilm, 100,000 microfiches, and 7,300 microcards—will reduce the number of permanent hard-copy sets retained in the collection, thus extending the resources and at the same time

alleviating the critical space problem in the Law Library in the Capitol.

To shorten response time to Congressional requests for materials, the Law Library started a reserve legal periodical collection. Subscription orders were placed for the titles most frequently requested by the Congress, delivery to be directly to the Law Library, and their use limited to Congressional requesters. A complete review of legal periodical routing procedures and assignments was carried out, incidental to this project.

So that the shortest possible time will elapse between publication of primary legal source material and its receipt and analysis by the Law Library staff, official gazettes are now airmailed directly to the Law Library. This procedure has greatly increased the ability of the legal specialists to make available to the Congress the most up-to-date statement of the law of various foreign nations with regard to areas of Congressional interest.

At this writing, nearly 75 percent of the fund for books for the Law Library is committed to continuation orders. When it became apparent during the middle of the year that the average cost per item was increasing at a rate which would soon result in outlays for continuations exceeding available funds, the Law Library, in cooperation with the Order Division, carried out a rigorous evaluation of continuation expenditures. In this evaluation, each item listed as a Law Library continuation order was reviewed for possible discontinuation, reduction of the number of copies received, acquisition by means other than purchase, or classification as a nonlegal title. As a result of this review, nearly 400 orders were withdrawn. Despite this reduction, outlays for continuations were so high that purchase orders had to be curtailed during the year.

The chief of the Far Eastern Law Division, Tao-tai Hsia, was granted official leave during May and June to make arrangements in Taiwan for the handcopying of additional, valuable pre-1949 Communist Chinese legal materials held by the Bureau of Investigation of the Ministry of Justice of the Republic of China. During his mission in the Far East, Dr. Hsia also studied the feasibility of microfilming various issues of numerous gazettes of the 1920's and 1930's which are reported not to be in the possession of any U.S. library. His

third official task, searching for newly published legal materials from the People's Republic of China, proved unfruitful.

### Processing

The continuing massive influx of all types of materials necessitated a systematic review of recordkeeping, shelvesting responsibilities, and integration of processing activities under an interdivisional coordinating committee. The steady pace of the application of class KF to the collection became evident during the year when shortage of shelving space made it necessary to integrate the classed state materials with the state collection of primary materials and to move these materials, part of the Congressional hearings and reports, and the remainder of the unclassified American treatises (N-Z) from deck 43 to the north curtain. The application of KF and K1-30 continued during the year; in June the application KD (Law of the United Kingdom and Ireland) was undertaken.

The Processing Section of the Law Library prepared a 3,500-card dictionary catalog for the Law Library in the Capitol. Cataloging of a limited number of rare books was continued by the Processing Department. The sorting and collating of the unprocessed collection of unbound public and private acts of Great Britain for the period 1701-1846 were partially completed, and the Appeal Papers of the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council and House of Lords were collated and readied for filming.

### Organization and Maintenance

With a view toward optimum space utilization, the department made a thorough assessment of deck space, added freestanding shelves, and effected maximum shelving through shifting, weeding, and storing. Commonwealth material, English treatises, and Hispanic, European, and American-English legal periodicals were reviewed against the shelflist, weeded, arranged, and shifted. Nearly 6,000 manuscript boxes were filled with records and briefs of the United States Courts of Appeals, 2d-8th and D.C. circuits, 1945-61; these boxes were then transferred to storage at the Duke Street warehouse in Virginia. The Congressional documents

collection was shifted and double shelved. Weeding and shifting of the U.S. states collection was completed through Kentucky, with partial moves undertaken throughout the remainder.

Quantitatively, substantial increases were recorded over the previous years' figures: 6 percent in labeling, 14 percent in marking, 40 percent in arranging and filing cards, 17 percent in shelving, 19 percent in filing of looseleaf pages, 31 percent in insertion of pocket parts. The expansion of such direct order receipts as nonpermanent upkeep materials, gazettes, and periodicals led to a considerable increase in the amount of materials sorted and recorded in the visible files.

#### Preservation

Preservation received increased attention because of the large backlog of materials in need of treatment that had built up over many decades. Binding and rebinding operations and records were restructured, and as a consequence, 66,100 pieces and volumes were prepared, a sizable increase over the previous year. Parallel with the binding review, holdings were checked, gaps noted, want lists were compiled for missing volumes or issues, and procedures for filling in lacking material were determined.

U.S. Supreme Court records and briefs were checked against unprocessed unbound pieces for missing material and were then bound or rebound. The project was completed through the October 1941 term.

Over 600 volumes were included in the micro-filming project; among them were the Chilean *Gaceta de los tribunales* (1841-1950); the first phase of the Romanian *Monitorul oficial* (1867-1913); *Proceedings* of the International Military Tribunal for the Far East; *Hōritsu Shimbun* (1900-34); the Ethiopian *Negarit Gazeta* (1942-50); the *Somalia Gazette* (1941-49); *Detroit Law Journal* (1906-17); *Virginia Law Weekly, Dicta* (1953-57); and several Russian serials. In addition, 140 volumes which were too brittle to bind were microfilmed.

The Preservation Office continued its efforts to restore priceless treasures, to treat leather-bound volumes, and to clean material on three of the Law Library's decks.

#### PROFESSIONAL ACTIVITIES

Twenty-nine of the 78 members of the Law Library staff participated in nearly 800 hours of training and continuing education courses offered by the Library or by other organizations. As a result of the annual maintenance review, position descriptions for the legal specialists and deck attendants were rewritten.

Members of the staff participated in various scholarly activities as members, committee chairmen, or officers of associations and by teaching, writing, and lecturing. Positions were held by staff members in the American Association of Law Libraries; Law Librarians' Society of Washington, D.C.; American Bar Foundation; Federal Bar Association; International Association of Law Libraries; and American Society of International Law. Papers were presented at programs of the American Association of Law Libraries and the Inter-American Bar Association.

Marlene McGuirl, chief, American-British Law Division, was elected president of the Women's Bar Association of the District of Columbia in addition to serving another term as president of the Law Librarians' Society of Washington, D.C. Ivan Sipkov, assistant chief, European Law Division, became coeditor of the *International Association of Law Libraries Bulletin*.

Mrs. McGuirl taught in the Department of Agriculture Graduate School and Sung Yoon Cho and Dr. Hsia at George Washington University.

Articles prepared by staff members appeared in the *Law Library Journal*, *Medicine and Public Health in the People's Republic of China*, *Asian Survey*, *Japan in World Politics*, and the *Encyclopedia Lituanica*.

A professional intern training program aimed at promoting law librarianship as a career was initiated during fiscal 1972 with two participants, a library science student and a law student. After completing his training and work experience, one intern chose to remain on the staff while completing a law degree; the other accepted a position in a university law school library.

Three professional organizations maintained their concern with the development of the Law Library and gave effective support in several programs. Officers of the Friends of the Law Library

of Congress were Robert N. Anderson, president; John K. Pickens and James O. Murdock, vice presidents; L. Alton Denslow, treasurer; and J. Thomas Rouland, secretary, all of the District of Columbia. The AALL Committee on Liaison with the Library of Congress, consisting of Morris L. Cohen, chairman, Harvard Law School Library; Harry Bitner, Cornell University Law Library; Charlotte C. Dunnebacke, Michigan State Library; May Oliver, University of North Carolina Law Library; and Lewis C. Coffin, Washington, D.C., were instrumental in organizing duplicate material transferred

from the Law Library to the Exchange and Gift Division for distribution to American law libraries. The American Bar Association Standing Committee on the Law Library, under the chairmanship of George C. Freeman, Jr., Richmond, Va., rendered effective assistance in implementing the program for making the Law Library's foreign law service complete and comprehensive. Committee members were Catherine Anagnost, Chicago, Ill.; Charlotte C. Dunnebacke, Michigan State Library; Maurice H. Merrill, Norman, Okla.; Charles S. Murphy, Washington, D.C.; and John T. Subak, Philadelphia, Pa.



## Chapter 5

# The Administrative Department

In large part, the success of the Library's administrative services program depends upon good organization. Although the Administrative Department in general retained the structure established in the general reorganization in 1969, it remains flexible and changes are made whenever they will better meet the Library's continuing service and support requirements. The most significant organizational change during the past year was the establishment of the Procurement and Supply Division under the assistant director for management services. The new division centralizes and coordinates procurement and materiel functions.

Also noteworthy in bettering service to the various departments of the Library was the consolidation of the Placement Office and the Position Classification Office. The unification of the two functions is aimed at achieving improvements in the use of qualification and position classification standards, in the establishment and filling of positions, and in the planning of career development for staff members.

### AUTOMATION ACTIVITIES

During the past fiscal year, the Information Systems Office made significant advances in computer applications supporting the Congressional Research Service, the Administrative Department, the Copyright Office, and the Reference Department. In addition, ISO extended its participation in cooperative automation activities with the U.S. Senate, the House of Representatives, and the Supreme Court.

With the growth of computer applications, concurrent improvements were made in the relation of efficiency to cost in operations of the central computer system. Installation of new terminals and improved general purpose software further upgraded the overall automation environment in the Library.

### Computer Applications

Computer applications in support of the CRS services to Congress continued to grow. The computer processing of the *Digest of Public General Bills and Resolutions* and *Legislative Status Reports* was streamlined to expedite the periodic printing of these documents and to provide rapid online access to this information by means of terminals. Substantial progress was made in upgrading the inquiry control system to handle Congressional requests for information in an online mode.

The integration of various computer applications toward a management information system for the Administrative Department continued. A central accounting system with online access to all major accounting functions and a comprehensive personnel data base are being developed.

An automated in-process control and information system for the Copyright Office was designed and proposed. To satisfy more immediate needs, an interim computer method was developed to support the cataloging and registration of sound recordings submitted for copyright during the year.

A variety of computer applications were advanced in support of the Reference Department. A pilot project for rapid transmission of information between reading rooms and the book storage areas was launched. Another pilot project automating the portion of the central charge file that covers loans to federal agencies was implemented successfully. Subsequently, work commenced on development of an online system to support more of the Loan Division functions.

The published index to the papers of President William Howard Taft and the *Directory of Information Resources in the United States: Physical Sciences, Engineering* were produced using the Library's computer and GPO's photocomposition facilities. An automated order control system for the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped was designed, and experimentation began with the production of computer output in braille.

#### Central Computer System Operations

New and expanding applications, particularly those requiring data communications support, made it necessary to replace two computers that had been in use in the Library for four years with the latest and most powerful central processing system now available. Procurement of additional equipment, relating primarily to data storage and remote use by terminal operators, allowed the Library to take advantage of the cost/performance improvements of advancing technologies.

A number of steps were also taken toward more effective management of the valuable computer resources, among them accounting systems, performance monitors, and an automated scheduling system, including a set of priorities for meeting users' needs. An "express" service was implemented to provide extra speed for priority jobs. Many technical standards and procedures were also refined during the year. New magnetic tape and disc storage facilities were located near the point of processing in the Computer Service Center to accelerate the work flow, and a backup storage area was set up at a remote location to provide better security for critical files and computer programs.

Automation specialists on the LC staff are kept up to date through seminars and training programs

offered by the Library. More than 40 of these programs were held during the fiscal year, attracting personnel from other agencies.

#### MANAGEMENT SERVICES

The constantly increasing scope, complexity, and cost of the Library's programs require a constant alertness to better management techniques. Consequently, during fiscal 1972, the management service area—which embraces buildings management, central administrative services, financial management, management analysis, and safety—placed major emphasis on better organization and better systems.

Work on automation of the accounting system continued; improvements in budget presentation and budget execution were made; the establishment of a Procurement and Supply Division, mentioned earlier, consolidated functions performed in several areas; a significant change was made in the organization of the Central Services Division; the cold-type composition application was expanded to other programs; a study by an outside consultant of the police protection activity, which should lead to a more effective special police force, was completed; and space management was improved in the effort to squeeze more services and people into the same amount of space.

In the area of safety and emergency preparedness, activities ranged from development of an emergency self-protection plan to hydrostatic testing of fire hoses, from disposal of scrap nitrate film to licensing of industrial truck operators, from defensive driver training to correction of unsafe building conditions.

#### Buildings Management

Building space received major attention in fiscal 1972. Many changes were aimed at improvement of working conditions; others consolidated and adjusted space to accommodate more people and services until the James Madison Memorial Building is ready for occupancy. These two objectives were often in conflict, since the improvements were being made at the same time the staff was being required to crowd into less space. Neverthe-



less, progress was made toward attainment of both objectives with a fair degree of balance.

The Architect of the Capitol, who is responsible for structural maintenance of the Capitol Hill buildings, accomplished the following major improvements during fiscal 1972:

Installation of new light fixtures in the Thomas Jefferson Reading Room and the Science Reading Room.

Completion of the major air-conditioning renovation in the Main Building, begun in 1961, with installation of new systems in the Rare Book Division and third floor areas.

Renovation of elevators no. 1, 2, 6, and 7 in the Main Building and improvement in the mechanical systems of others.

Construction of a new parking lot on the northeast grounds of the Main Building, providing urgently needed space for 35 additional cars.

Installation of bookshelving for deck 1, north, and deck 4, south, of the Annex.

Repair of all exterior windows in the Main Building, involving, in many cases, sash and glass replacement.

Nearing completion at the close of the fiscal year were installations of the following:

An emergency power system for the elevators of both the Main and Annex Buildings.

A new passenger-freight elevator in the east lobby of the Annex.

A new fire and security annunciator, combining all alarm readouts from both buildings and terminating in the Main Building Special Police Office.

The Architect of the Capitol is continuing work on two other major improvements:

Installation of new glass panels in the stack windows facing the courtyards.

Replacement of deteriorated paving stones on the west plaza of the Main Building, adding not only to the appearance of the main entrances to the building but also to the safety of visitors and staff members.

At the Library's request, a major renovation of the area of Building 159 at the Navy Yard Annex occupied by the Library's Card Division was completed by the General Services Administration staff. The main corridor was retiled in black and white and the walls were painted in two shades of blue. Employee lounges were completed in Buildings 159 and 159E and equipped with new furniture. The Card Division Office and reception and conference rooms have been paneled in wood, carpeted, and redecorated.

The Special Police made 417 building inspection reports, indicating needed maintenance to the buildings, and 1,630 incident reports on such subjects as accidents, complaints, fire hazards, security, and thefts.

#### Space Planning and Utilization

The anticipated sizable increase in staff authorized by Congress under the Legislative Reorganization Act of 1970 necessitated major space adjustments in all divisions of the Congressional Research Service. Nearly all the 30 space adjustments made during fiscal 1972 were directly or indirectly related to this requirement.

Prints and Photographs Division was moved to the first floor of the Annex to allow for the relocation and expansion of the Government and General Research and the Environmental Policy Divisions and the Automated Information Services Section—all of CRS. This action involved the removal of print cases and the renovation of the entire south curtain of the second floor of the Main Building. Materials from the print cases were relocated in map cases and on shelves on deck 1, north, and deck 5, south, in the Annex. Under the supervision of the Architect of the Capitol, 36 offices were constructed in the 7,500-square-foot area thus made available.

After the Government and General Research Division was relocated on the second floor, south curtain, the Library Services Division was moved

to the southeast curtain, on the first floor, Main Building, and the south portion of deck 33. This move allowed for the expansion and relocation of the Congressional Reference Division and the removal of the CRS executive offices from the Director's Office, on the first floor, Main Building, to the area vacated by the Congressional Reference Division. The move also allowed for expansion in the CRS Director's Office.

The national Union Catalog was shifted from the northeast curtain on the first floor, Main Building, to the north portion of deck 33, to allow the Microfilm Reading Room to move to the northeast curtain, an area which will be far more accessible to readers. The space on deck E vacated by the Microfilm Reading Room was occupied by the study facilities formerly on deck B. This series of moves allowed the expansion of the Economics Division, the Education and Public Welfare Division, and the Foreign Affairs Division.

When the Environmental Policy Division moved from the southwest to the south curtain on the second floor, the Science Policy Research Division moved into the vacated area. This allowed the American Law Division to expand into the former Science Policy Research area on the west main second floor and also into the galleries of the third floor of the Octagon, vacated by the Automated Information Services Section of CRS.

During the year, space at the Federal Records Center, 100 North Union Street, Alexandria, Va., was returned to the General Services Administration. This reduced by 3,195 square feet the space occupied by the Library, making the total now 1,832,425 square feet. The Buildings Management office maintained 36 acres of floor space and 5 1/2 acres of grounds in cooperation with the Architect of the Capitol and worked with the General Services Administration in the operation and maintenance of eight leased or Government-owned spaces in the Washington Metropolitan area.

#### **James Madison Memorial Building**

With the approval on July 9, 1971, of the act that made appropriations to the Legislative Branch for fiscal 1972, H.R. 8825 (Public Law 92-51), the sum of \$71,090,000 was made available for the final construction phase of the Library of Congress

James Madison Memorial Building. This appropriation brought the total available funds up to the revised authorization ceiling of \$90 million approved on March 16, 1970 (Public Law 91-214).

Fiscal year 1972 was marked by delays in the Phase I construction, progress with the contract for Phase II, and revision of what originally was to have been the final construction phase.

Excavation and foundation work was scheduled for completion on May 4, 1972; however, because of change orders, unusually severe weather, and several labor strikes, the work was running far behind schedule. The contract for the exterior marble and granite was awarded in December 1971, and the work of quarrying the stone was under way by the end of fiscal 1972.

Originally, Phase III was the final phase of the construction and included both the superstructure and the building interiors. On February 25, 1972, however, the Architect of the Capitol directed the Associate Architects to split this work into two stages. Accordingly, the project is now proceeding on a four-phase basis. The revised Phase III will include the superstructure, consisting of the structural frame, exterior closure, connecting tunnels, exterior utilities, and peripheral exterior finishing. It is expected that the contract for this phase will be awarded during the fall of 1972. Phase IV will include the interior architectural finish and the mechanical, electrical, plumbing, conveyor, elevator, and low tension work.

Because of the large quantity of compact book-stack equipment required and the long lead time necessary for its design, fabrication, and installation, a cost estimate of \$4.4 million for stack shelving and related miscellaneous expenses was prepared and included in the Library's budget request for fiscal 1973, thus becoming the first installment for furniture and furnishings for the Madison Building. At the close of the year, the House and Senate had approved \$4 million of the total requested. The preparation of drawings and layouts reflecting the other furniture and equipment requirements for the Madison Building continued throughout the year.

The office was also deeply involved in planning the interior requirements, including, but not limited to, such subjects as heating, ventilating, and air conditioning; zoning for light switching

and controls; interior finish and hardware schedules; fire protection and detection; and conveyor, security monitoring and surveillance, audiovisual, and clock systems. Drawings were revised frequently to reflect changes in partitions and space assignments and to adjust to structural changes made by the Associate Architects during refinement of final plans. More than 900 preliminary drawings for construction Phases II, III, and IV, all in various stages of completion, were received for review.

A test area, simulating the equivalent of four 25-by 25-foot bays with columns and ceiling heights as close as possible to typical dimensions in the Madison Building, was under construction at the Pickett Street Annex at the close of the fiscal year. The area will be used for testing interior finishes, stack equipment, partitions, and a variety of workstation components.

Data sheets highlighting the history and basic features of the Madison Building were distributed throughout the year, and more than 20 audiovisual presentations relating to the building were given to various staff assemblages. At the close of the year assistance was being given to the Exhibits Office in gathering information, photographs, models, and

related items for an exhibit on the Madison Building.

#### Financial Management

The Financial Management Office was also reorganized during the year. The contracting and procurement functions were assigned to the newly created Procurement and Supply Division and the Travel Unit, which had been associated with those functions, was assigned to the Budget Office.

System development for automation of the central accounting records continued during the year. It is now estimated that an automated central system can be in use during fiscal 1974. One of the more burdensome financial problems during the year was a series of retroactive pay adjustments stemming from directives covering wage board positions issued by the Civil Service Commission. Payments were made promptly through extra effort on the part of the staff of the Accounting Office.

The Disbursing Office workload increased slightly during the year. Total disbursements for the year reached a new high of \$71,867,574. Savings bond sales increased by over \$60,000. In

#### *Comparison of Obligational Authority*

|  | <i>Fiscal<br/>1972</i> | <i>Fiscal<br/>1973</i> | <i>Increase<br/>or<br/>Decrease</i> |
|--|------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Salaries and expenses, Library of Congress     | \$33,931,000           | \$36,170,000           | \$2,239,000                         |
| Copyright Office                               | 4,622,000              | 5,041,000              | 419,000                             |
| Congressional Research Service                 | 7,238,000              | 9,155,000              | 1,917,000                           |
| Distribution of catalog cards                  | 9,548,750              | 10,275,000             | 726,250                             |
| Books for the general collections              | 973,000                | 1,118,650              | 145,650                             |
| Books for the Law Library                      | 156,500                | 181,500                | 25,000                              |
| Books for the blind and physically handicapped | 8,572,000              | 8,892,000              | 320,000                             |
| Furniture and furnishings                      | 454,000                | 4,435,300              | 3,981,300                           |
| Hinds' and Cannon's <i>Precedents</i>          | 76,000                 | 120,000                | 44,000                              |
| Public Law 480:                                |                        |                        |                                     |
| U.S.-owned foreign currency                    | 2,625,000              | 2,627,000              | 2,000                               |
| U.S. currency                                  | 266,000                | 276,000                | 10,000                              |
|  | <u>68,462,250</u>      | <u>78,291,450</u>      | <u>9,829,200</u>                    |

its first full year of operation, the composite check program reduced by 25,000 the number of checks issued annually, resulting in a significant savings to the government.

For fiscal year 1972 the Library received \$75,450,530 from direct appropriations, from working fund advances and transfers, and from gift, trust, and service fee funds. Included in the above figures were two supplemental appropriations, one for \$40,000 to meet additional postage costs and one for \$369,000 to cover, in part, the January 1972 pay increase. The Library was able to absorb \$886,000 or 70 percent of the pay increase costs. Appropriations to the Architect of the Capitol for use in support of the Library during fiscal 1972 amounted to \$72,278,000, including \$71,090,000 to complete construction of the James Madison Memorial Building and for structural and mechanical care, \$1,162,000 plus the unobligated balance of the fiscal 1971 appropriation, amounting to \$26,000, which was continued to June 30, 1972.

For fiscal year 1973 a total of \$78,291,450 was appropriated to the Library in new obligational authority. Details of the Library's financial records for fiscal 1972 are found in the appendixes.

#### **Materiel Management and Support**

There have been repeated mentions in this chapter of the newly established Procurement and Supply Division. It was formed as a result of a management study of the Library's procurement and supply functions, completed in the spring of 1971, and brings together the various materiel management activities. The Contracting and Procurement Office was transferred from the Financial Management Office and became a section of the new division. A separate Materiel Section was also established, which handles matters concerning the acquiring and disposition of excess property and inventory controls; the storage and issuance of furniture and equipment; and the issuance of supplies from the Supply Unit, formerly under the Central Services Division. The Receiving Unit was renamed the Receiving Section and transferred from the Central Services Division. It is believed that the consolidation of these functions in one

division will increase efficiency, improve controls, provide better service, and eventually require less space.

#### **Central Administrative Services**

Receipt and dispatch of mail, maintenance of the Central Files, provision of local transportation, preparation of camera-ready copy, reproduction by offset method, distribution of publications, and the Library's telecommunication service are all functions of the Central Services Division. In addition, it has Library-wide responsibility for the organization, maintenance, and disposal of official records and for the design of forms. It also supplies the liaison between Congressional offices and the Library on records retention and disposition and related file problems.

The Central Services Division was reorganized also during the year. The name of the Mail Analysis and Routing Unit was changed to Mail Analysis Unit; the Telephone Unit became the Communication Unit; the Motor Vehicle Unit was established; and a new Printing and Processing Section took over a portion of the activity previously assigned to the Administrative Services Section. As indicated earlier, the Supply and the Receiving Units were transferred to the new Procurement and Supply Division.

The demands on the Duplicating Unit continued to grow, 43,700,000 impressions being reproduced during the year—a new record. In January the *LC Information Bulletin* adopted cold-type composition in place of typed camera copy.

During the year 1,340 forms were processed and 4,123 cubic feet of records were destroyed or retired, also a new high.

Over 70 visits were made to 41 Congressional offices to set up records management systems, advise on disposition of records, and train staff.

#### **PERSONNEL**

The Placement and Classification Offices merged in fiscal 1972 to integrate their respective activities and provide better service.

The workload in the placement function increased substantially in almost every area. Approximately 13,000 applications were received as a result of personal visits and mailed queries about employment, an increase of 30 percent over the previous year.

Classification actions totaled 1,916, a third more than last year's 1,435. By the close of fiscal 1972, the Maintenance Review Program, begun in fiscal 1971, showed 42 divisions or offices out of 55 either completed or in process.

Somewhat over 900 appointments were made to the Library staff, and more than 1,700 placements, transfers, and reassignments were processed. There was a 21-percent decrease in resignations during the year, a reflection of the tightened job market.

The Employee Relations Office felt the impact of new programs, increased staff, and group activity. For the first time, the Library's Health Services offered a sickle cell anemia screening program. Of the three appeals heard by hearing examiners (a procedure established under the new Equal Opportunity Program), one was completed and two were pending at the close of the fiscal year. In addition, five appeal boards were established to hear other types of grievance cases.

Staff counseling activities continued to grow, showing a 17-percent increase, predominantly in the area of job-related problems.

#### PRESERVATION AND RESTORATION OF COLLECTIONS

Although the past fiscal year saw measurable progress in every preservation activity, perhaps the most significant event was the initiation of the research program by the Preservation Research and Testing Office—a step representing the culmination of five years of effort and planning. This office provides essential support to the Restoration Office in its mission and will eventually supply research data and answers to complex technical questions that will benefit the entire library community.

Noteworthy, too, in the year just past, was the initiation of a new approach to solution of the Library's preservation problems, an approach now

known as "phased preservation." Basically, it is a program that makes possible the preservation or restoration of different classes of materials in steps or phases. In every case, the initial step is designed to stabilize the material involved, thus holding it at the present stage of deterioration while new techniques are developed, or staff is trained, or funds are sought for permanent preservation or restoration or both. Much work remains to be done in surveying the Library's many collections and in establishing the several phases involved in the conservation of each class of material. The program, however, has been developed and proved sound. Phased preservation will buy time to undertake the more expensive and time-consuming tasks of full restoration. In the end, it will also speed the restoration of many classes of library materials.

The Binding Office processed more than 205,000 volumes for binding and rebinding and prepared over 225,000 volumes for the shelves.

One of the busiest units of the Preservation Office was Collections Maintenance, which, partly in an effort to keep the Library's collections in condition for proper servicing and partly in the initiation of work preparatory for the move to the Madison Building, moved more than 5 million items in fiscal 1972. More than a million of these were cleaned during the process. In an effort to preserve the intellectual content of the Library's vast collection of brittle and deteriorating books, the Preservation Microfilming Office prepared more than 6 million pages for microfilming. Although microfilming solves one problem, it creates another in the growing backlog of volumes—now more than 14,000—that have been converted to microfilm but for which, because of lack of staff, the record has never been removed from the shelflist or updated in the public catalog.

The Research Office initiated its program with projects in the deacidification of paper, stain identification and removal, graft polymerization of cellulose, and a number of other research programs.

In addition to "phased preservation," the Restoration Office made progress in a number of new directions. Many of these are designed to replace older procedures with better, more innovative, and safer techniques in the conservation of the LC collections.

### PHOTODUPLICATION SERVICES

Divisional reorganization, substantially implemented in 1970, was completed by administrative realignment of responsibilities for bibliographical and technical services, each under an assistant chief.

An important step in management analysis and control was the completion on August 31, 1971, of an audit of costing information by the Office of the Chief Internal Auditor. This report, primarily concerned with the development of a framework for a more formal approach to product pricing, was immediately applied in determining the new price schedule, effective October 1, 1972.

The introduction of self-service, coin-operated copying machines in six strategic locations for the authorized reproduction of materials by the public made a substantial advance in service to the Library's users. The copier stationed in the Prints and Photographs Division has special capacities suited to the reproduction of pictorial material.

Another move in the interests of microfilm acquisition programs not only of the Library of Congress but also of other libraries is the publication of *Specifications for the Microfilming of Newspapers in the Library of Congress*, which describes changes in routines and technical methods instituted since publication of *Specifications for Library of Congress Microfilming* in 1964. The new publication is sold by the Superintendent of Documents.

A series of color slides of Library exteriors and interiors taken by Photoduplication Service photographers and sold at the Information Desk has proved popular with visitors to the Library.

In the continuing project for filming the papers of Presidents of the United States in the LC collec-

tions, the records of 22 Presidents have now been copied on a total of 3,008 reels of master archival negative microfilm. The past year saw the completion of filming of the Wilson papers. Editing of this sequence plus the ones for Taft and Garfield is now in progress.

The massive undertaking of reproducing House and Senate bills of the first 84 Congresses (1789-1956) continued. The work has been completed through 1933, making a total of 1,546 reels.

The filming of current issues of selected newspapers, periodicals, and gazettes of India, Pakistan, Sri Lanka, Nepal, and Indonesia at the New Delhi installation produced 306,184 negative microfilm exposures from 159 titles.

Progress continued on the preservation microfilming of copyright applications from 1870 to the present. Negative microfilm exposures from bound volumes, 1909-67, totaled 861,045; current unbound, 271,261; card files, 422,486.

Copying of deteriorating monographs and serials for the Preservation Microfilming Office showed an increase of 80 percent, or a total of 3,136,966 negative microfilm exposures.

Catalog card reproduction from Library of Congress cards continued as a means of replacing cards out of stock. A total of 5,096,541 negative microfilm exposures and Xerox Copyflo prints were processed.

Completion of the master negative of the Brazilian newspaper *O Estado de São Paulo* for the years 1875-1956 represents a substantial addition to the Library's resources for historical research. Filmed in Brazil under Photoduplication Service monitoring for the Library of Congress and cooperating libraries, this newspaper is considered essential to scholars working in the field of Latin American studies.



## Chapter 6

# The Copyright Office

Fiscal 1972 was a year of renewed hope and several important developments in copyright. Hope for passage of the copyright revision bill was spurred by assurances of further action in the next Congress. A significant enactment added a new class of copyrightable material—sound recordings—to the present law. Revisions of the Universal Copyright Convention and of the Berne Convention were adopted at diplomatic conferences in Paris. A new register of copyrights was named. And strides were taken toward greater efficiency and, ultimately, automation of some of the main operations of the Copyright Office.

### GENERAL REVISION OF THE COPYRIGHT LAW

The bill for the general revision of the copyright law, which was passed by the House of Representatives five years ago and has been pending in the Senate since then, received a boost when Senator John L. McClellan, chairman of the Subcommittee on Patents, Trademarks, and Copyrights of the Senate Judiciary Committee, indicated on June 20, 1972, that he knew of no reason why the Subcommittee could not promptly report a revised bill in the next Congress. Senator McClellan made the statement on introducing a new measure, S.J. Res. 247, to extend for two more years the duration of certain renewed copyrights. He pointed out that progress by the Congress on the revision bill has been delayed by the copyright and regulation ramifications of the cable television controversy pending before the Federal Communications Commission, but that completion of the commis-

sion's proceedings and its recent adoption of new rules had opened the way for the copyright bill. He stated that a modified version of the bill would be introduced in the 93d Congress and that he intended to bring the bill to the floor of the Senate at the earliest feasible time.

### Copyright for Sound Recordings

On October 15, 1971, President Richard M. Nixon approved a measure amending the copyright law by making published sound recordings copyrightable under certain conditions, and by providing additional sanctions for infringement—including criminal prosecution in certain cases—where copyrighted musical works are unlawfully used on sound recordings.

By the terms of this enactment, Public Law 92-140, a sound recording may be subject to statutory copyright protection if the sounds constituting the recording as published were first fixed on or after February 15, 1972, and if the sound recording is published with a notice of copyright in the form prescribed by the law. This act, whose provisions were taken in substance from the general revision bill, was enacted to combat the widespread and systematic piracy that had seriously jeopardized the market for legitimate tapes and discs. It provides for the protection of sound recordings against their unauthorized duplication and distribution to the public. To be subject to protection under this enactment, the recording must have been published with a special form of copyright notice, consisting of the symbol ©, the

year of its first publication, and the name of the copyright owner of the sound recording.

This measure, which adds a new category of copyrightable material to the statute for the first time in half a century, required considerable preparation by the Copyright Office. The Regulations of the Copyright Office were amended; a new application, Form N, was printed and copies distributed for use in making registrations; printed information circulars and announcements were issued; and physical facilities for the handling and examination of the applications and deposits were prepared.

The new law became effective on February 15, 1972. During the remainder of the fiscal year, registrations were made for 1,141 sound recordings, and it is expected that an appreciably larger number will be registered in the next fiscal year. Among the inquiries and legal problems generated by the law are the scope of the sound recording copyright, the relationship of that copyright to the underlying musical, literary, or dramatic work, and the copyrightability of various "new versions" of previous recordings.

When registration has been made and processing in the Copyright Office completed, the deposit copies of the recordings are transferred to other departments of the Library of Congress, where they are available for addition to the collections.

#### NEW REGISTER OF COPYRIGHTS NAMED

Abraham L. Kaminstein retired as register of copyrights on August 31, 1971, after 10 years in that office. His achievements will undoubtedly have a permanent influence on the course of both domestic and foreign copyright. He carried the program for the general revision of the copyright law, begun in 1955, through a decade of development toward enactment, and his accomplishments in international copyright, culminating in the revision of the Universal Copyright Convention adopted at Paris on July 24, 1971, were of outstanding significance. Upon his retirement, Mr. Kaminstein was appointed to a three-year term as honorary consultant in domestic and international copyright affairs.

George D. Cary was named by the Librarian of Congress to succeed Mr. Kaminstein as register of

copyrights. Mr. Cary, who has been on the staff of the Copyright Office for almost 25 years, had been deputy register of copyrights since 1961.

#### STEPS TOWARD AUTOMATION

Studies looking toward the automation of some of the operations of the Copyright Office have been going on for several years. The legislation making sound recordings the subject of registration presented an opportunity to use this class of material as a pilot project for bringing together certain examining and cataloging operations and for processing the cataloging records on terminals linked to a computer. Although experimentation with this new mode of operation continues, it seems clear that the *Catalog of Copyright Entries* for sound recordings and the cards for the copyright card catalog can be produced by computer. Meanwhile, study also continued on the application of automation to other types of material and other areas of operations.

Toward the end of the fiscal year, arrangements were completed for a study of the Copyright Office operations by a private management consulting firm. The goal of the study is to identify problem areas, propose improved methods for dealing with them, and generally to recommend ways for the office to meet more effectively a workload that has increased at the rate of more than 4 percent a year.

#### THE YEAR'S COPYRIGHT BUSINESS

Total registrations for fiscal 1972 amounted to 344,574. This figure not only represents an increase of 4.5 percent over the previous fiscal year but also reflects a growth of 35 percent during the last decade.

For the first time registrations in any single class during a given year exceeded 100,000, books reaching a total of 103,321. Both the other two major classes, periodicals and music, also showed a slight growth, registrations for music increasing by 2 percent to 97,482 and periodical registrations increasing by less than 1 percent to 84,686. Motion picture registrations in classes L and M rose 34 percent to a total of 3,204, owing probably to the use of the revised motion picture agree-



ment. Renewals recovered from a decline in the previous year and climbed 12 percent to a total of 23,239.

The volume of recordings of notices of intention to use musical compositions on sound recordings was by far the largest to date for a single year. Recordation was made for more than 41,700 titles, as against a total of 976 in fiscal 1971 and 83 in 1970. This increase was largely the result of recordings by duplicators of discs and tapes seeking, by means of the compulsory licensing provisions of the statute, to avoid liability under the section of Public Law 92-140 which grants additional remedies against the unlawful use of musical compositions on sound recordings.

There were only two areas of significant decrease. Commercial prints and labels fell 7 percent to 4,118, the lowest since 1940, when this category of material first became registrable in the Copyright Office; and registrations of foreign books (excluding ad interim registrations) decreased 8 percent to a total of 5,408.

Like registrations, fees earned for copyright services reached a new high of over \$2,177,000. The Service Division handled for deposit more than 126,143 separate remittances and processed 442,759 pieces of incoming and 413,820 pieces of outgoing mail—over 3,500 every working day. The figure for incoming mail is particularly significant, since it not only is a new high but is also 18 percent more than last year.

Of the 391,532 applications for registration and documents for recordation handled in the Examining Division, 85 percent were acted on without correspondence. Rejections amounted to 2.5 percent, while the remaining 12.5 percent required correspondence which led to favorable action.

The Cataloging Division prepared a total of some 2,117,700 catalog cards. Of these 871,900 were added to the copyright card catalog, 902,700 were used to produce the printed *Catalog of Copyright Entries*, 75,700 were supplied to other departments of the Library of Congress, and 267,400 were sent to subscribers to the Cooperative Card Service.

Of the Copyright Office activities having no direct relation to fees, the services of the Public Information Office are among the most important. This office received more than 31,000 telephone

calls—an increase of 23 percent over the previous year and double the number of 10 years ago—and answered 30,600 letters—an increase of 16 percent over fiscal 1971 and double the number received five years ago. In addition, 4,650 visitors came to the Public Information Office, 15 percent more than in the previous year and the highest total since the Copyright Office was moved to the Crystal Mall Annex in 1969.

#### OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Sixteen issues of the *Catalog of Copyright Entries*, which the Copyright Office publishes in accordance with the statute, were published in fiscal 1972; another 10 issues were made ready for publication.

Over the years the Copyright Office has published at intervals a compilation of decisions of the federal and state courts involving copyright and related subjects, for official and public use. The most recent volume, published this year, is *Decisions of the United States Courts Involving Copyright, 1969-1970*, compiled and edited by Benjamin W. Rudd of the Copyright Office, and issued as *Copyright Office Bulletin* No. 37.

#### COPYRIGHT CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Of the more than 551,000 articles deposited for registration during the fiscal year, 324,350, approximately 60 percent, were transferred to other departments of the Library of Congress, where they were available for inclusion in its collections or for use in its various gift and exchange programs.

#### LEGISLATIVE DEVELOPMENTS

In addition to the statement by Senator McClellan concerning the revision bill and the enactment of the amendment on sound recordings, there were several other legislative developments in copyright and related fields.

On November 24, 1971, Public Law 92-170 was enacted to extend all subsisting copyrights in their second term that would otherwise expire before December 31, 1972, so that they would continue

in force to that date. Six earlier acts of Congress, the first enacted on September 19, 1962, had successively extended until the end of 1971 the length of all subsisting second-term copyrights that would have expired before December 31, 1971. As already mentioned, S.J. Res. 247 was introduced by Senator McClellan on June 20, 1972, to provide a further extension until the end of 1974; S.J. Res. 247 was passed by the Senate on June 30, 1972, and was pending in the House of Representatives at the end of the fiscal year.

Private Law 92-60 was enacted on December 15, 1971, granting special copyright protection, for a term of 75 years from the effective date of the act or from the date of first publication, whichever is later, to the trustees under the will of Mary Baker Eddy, their successors, and assigns in her work *Science and Health; With Key to the Scriptures*, "including all editions thereof in English and translation heretofore published, or hereafter published by or on behalf of said trustees, their successors or assigns."

Senator Harrison A. Williams, Jr., introduced on August 4, 1971, a bill (S. 2427) to amend the Communications Act of 1934 to provide for the regulation of cable television systems by establishing a nationwide format to promote the growth of cable television and a national policy for the Federal Communications Commission to follow.

#### JUDICIAL DEVELOPMENTS

Extension of copyright protection to sound recordings provided by the act of October 15, 1971, Public Law 92-140, was challenged in *Shaab v. Kleindienst*, 174 U.S.P.Q. 197 (D.D.C. 1972), an action brought against the Attorney General of the United States and the Librarian of Congress to enjoin implementation and enforcement of the new law. The complaint alleged that sound recordings do not qualify as writings of an author within the meaning of article I, section 8 of the Constitution, and that Congressional failure to provide for compulsory licensing of copyrighted recordings unfairly discriminates against the plaintiff and others who are subject to compulsory licensing of their musical compositions.

The complaint was dismissed on the merits by a three-judge court which held the requirements of

authorship in the copyright clause were satisfied by the provision of equipment by sound recording firms and their organization of the "diverse talents of arrangers, performers and technicians." The presence in the 1909 Copyright Law of compulsory licensing provisions for the recording of copyrighted musical compositions was noted by the tribunal, together with the absence from Public Law 92-140 of any corresponding provision applicable to the reproduction of sound recordings, and the contrast in treatment was found to be both "rational and reasonable."

The court observed that, whereas the "compulsory licensing of copyrighted musical compositions promotes the arts by permitting numerous artistic interpretations of a single written composition," no such public benefits would result from the proliferation of identical versions of recorded compositions. Moreover, "competition and the creative aspects of the industry would be impaired since established recording firms would be discouraged from investing in new arrangements and performers, if they were compelled to license their successful interpretations to those desiring to take advantage of the originator's initiative and to add nothing themselves."

#### Subject Matter and Scope of Copyright Protection

A three-part television show based on the life of Ezra Pound was the subject of an unsuccessful suit for infringement by the author and copyright owner of Pound's published biography in *Norman v. Columbia Broadcasting System, Inc.*, 333 F. Supp. 788 (S.D.N.Y. 1971). In dismissing the complaint, the court noted that the allegedly infringing items listed by the plaintiff actually consisted of "material constituting historical facts, material which is in the public domain, isolated words or phrases, ideas or creations of plaintiff's mind or which are not original with plaintiff and, hence, are not copyrightable." The words of Judge Learned Hand in an unreported 1919 case were quoted to further elucidate the court's view of this important point:

... not only are all the facts recorded in a history in the public domain, but, since the narration of history must proceed chronologically,—or at least, such is the

convention,—the order in which the facts are reported must be the same in the case of a second supposed author. There cannot be any such thing as copyright in the order of presentation of the facts, nor, indeed, in their selection, although into that selection may go the highest genius of authorship, for indeed, history depends wholly upon a selection from the undifferentiated mass of recorded facts. *Myers v. Mail & Express Company*, 36 C.O. Bull. 478, 479 (S.D.N.Y., Sept. 23, 1919).

Printed answer sheets created for use in conjunction with student achievement and intelligence tests and designed to be corrected by optical scanning machines were held copyrightable “writings” under the Copyright Act in *Harcourt, Brace & World, Inc. v. Graphic Controls Corp.*, 329 F. Supp. 517 (S.D.N.Y. 1971). Arguing that the answer sheets were not mere forms upon which information is to be recorded, the court noted that the sheets contain “a mix of inherent meaning, of information conveyed, and the utility for recording of responses.”

The alleged infringement of a college-level textbook on economics was the issue in *McGraw-Hill, Inc. v. Worth Publishers, Inc.*, 335 F. Supp. 415 (S.D.N.Y. 1971). In denying the plaintiff’s motion for a preliminary injunction, the court noted that the “verbatim duplication of any material part” of the textbook was neither alleged nor could it be proved.

Rather, the allegation is that the “pattern” of the... [allegedly infringed] text has been appropriated. . . . If the allegedly copied “pattern” in this case should turn out to be plaintiff’s abstract ideas themselves, rather than their concrete expression, then their copyright would not be infringed. . . . This is because theories and concepts are in the public domain; the copyright laws seek “To promote the Progress of Science and Useful Arts,” . . . not to stifle progress by granting intellectual monopolies.

In an action for infringement of a copyrighted textile design, *Loomskill, Inc. v. Stein & Fishman Fabrics, Inc.*, 332 F. Supp. 1288 (S.D.N.Y. 1971), the court explained its award of an injunction to the plaintiff by comparing the competing design patterns: “The effect achieved by the defendant through its design is materially the same as that of plaintiff’s design and the two designs are confusingly similar. It is true that defendant’s design is built around figures of dogs whereas the copyrighted design is built around cats, but apart from

and despite this difference the designs are essentially the same.” The ultimate test depends upon the untrained eye of the lay observer. Thus, despite the differences pointed out by the defendant’s witnesses, the “average person would consider the motif, layout and general appearance as the same even though the details are not identical.”

A different situation was dealt with in *Lauratex Textile Corp. v. Citation Fabrics Corp.*, 328 F. Supp. 554 (S.D.N.Y. 1971). In this instance, the court denied plaintiff’s motion for an injunction on the ground that the textile designs of both the plaintiff and the defendant were variations of a pattern in the public domain and that the defendant’s design was more easily distinguished from the plaintiff’s than the plaintiff’s was from the public domain pattern. Assuming the validity of the plaintiff’s copyright, the judge observed that the “juxtaposition of flowers, birds and bees is well-traveled terrain in design concept, and it does not take much in the way of variation to merit a new copyright. But, once this is said, the same reasoning which supports the validity of plaintiff’s copyright operates to defeat the charge of copyright infringement.” Hence, “if plaintiff can get a valid copyright by making a few minor variations, then defendant too can get a valid copyright by making a few more variations on the pattern.”

A gold-encrusted jeweled pin in the form of a bee reappeared on the judicial scene in *Herbert Rosenthal Jewelry Corp. v. Kalpakian*, 446 F. 2d 738 (9th Cir. 1971). Ruling against the plaintiff on the infringement issue, despite the substantial similarity of the competing designs, the court adjudged the jeweled pin to be “an ‘idea’ that defendants were free to copy.” Furthermore, the court declared that there “is no greater similarity between the pins of plaintiff and defendants than is inevitable from the use of jewel-encrusted bee forms in both.” In the court’s estimation, the apparent indistinguishability of the “idea” and its “expression” presented special difficulty. “When the ‘idea’ and its ‘expression’ are thus inseparable, copying the ‘expression’ will not be barred because protection for the ‘expression’ in such circumstances would confer a monopoly of the ‘idea’ upon the copyright owner free of the conditions and limitations imposed by the patent law.”

The copyrightability of scale-model airplanes was upheld in *Monogram Models, Inc. v. Industro Motive Corp.*, 448 F. 2d 284 (6th Cir. 1971), a case in which the significance of similarities between plastic scale models was an important issue. In the court's view, "the fact that scale models were of the same actual airplanes and that similarities were explained in terms of common industrial practices tends to raise a genuine issue of fact as to whether the similarities were simple resemblances, being a natural by-product of the expression of identical ideas, or copyright infringement."

Dismissal of an action for infringement of common law rights in architectural plans used to erect a fabricating mill for steel joists was based on a finding that the drawings had been given general publication without any reservation of copyright, in *Nucor Corp. v. Tennessee Forging Steel Service, Inc.*, 339 F. Supp. 1305 (W.D. Ark. 1972). The court took pains to observe that even "when the common law copyright has been held to be in effect it has not been extended to such an extent as to prevent the erection of buildings that are merely similar."

The alleged infringement of copyrighted residential house plans was the basis of suit in *Imperial Homes Corp. v. Lamont*, 458 F. 2d 895 (5th Cir. 1972). Remanding the case to the trial court for resolution of factual disputes, the opinion cautioned that "no copyrighted architectural plans under §5(i) may clothe their author with the exclusive right to reproduce the dwelling pictured," but, on the other hand, the "exclusive right to copy what is copyrighted belongs to the architect, even though the plans give him no unique claim on any feature of the structure they detail."

#### Publication

In an action for infringement of a copyrighted ornamental planter, *Hub Floral Corp. v. Royal Brass Corp.*, 454 F. 2d 1226 (2d Cir. 1972), the trial court ruled against the plaintiff for its failure to comply with the registration requirements of the law applicable to published works. Sixty samples of the planter had been distributed to salesmen and photographs had been inserted in a

catalog, but the manufacturer had apparently not delivered any copies intended for public sale. Reversing the judgment on appeal, the upper court said: "It has long been settled that the taking of orders through employment of samples, catalogs, or advertisements of a work does not amount to publication of the work."

Publication of architectural plans was an issue in the previously mentioned case of *Nucor Corp. v. Tennessee Forging Steel Service, Inc.*, in which the court found that "by giving the approximately thirty sets of plans to bidders; by placing no limitation on their circulation, by permitting any and all interested people to see, visit and inspect the building in all stages of construction and the entire plant when in operation after construction was completed, as well as by its conduct and advertising campaign Nucor gave the plans general publication; and after general publication there was no protected common law copyright."

In *International Tape Manufacturers Association v. Gerstein*, 174 U.S.P.Q. 198 (S.D. Fla. 1972), the survival of common law rights in recorded sounds was one of the issues involved in a successful challenge of a state law against record piracy. On the question of publication, the court held "that authorized dissemination of recorded sounds manufactured from a master disc constitutes a 'general publication' of both the underlying composition and the performance sufficient to deprive the owner of any common law copyright to which he might have been entitled."

The opinion pointed out that once "the records and tapes are generally distributed to the public, the performances embodied within the recorded sounds lose common law copyright protection." Consequently, the argument that "the Florida statute can permissibly regulate common law copyright must be denied because there is no common law copyright to persons who distribute such sound recordings."

#### Notice of Copyright

The case of *Puddu v. Buonamici Statuary, Inc.*, 450 F. 2d 401 (2d Cir. 1971) involved the adequacy of the copyright notice on 12 published statuettes of elves carrying various musical instruments. The plaintiffs had endeavored to comply

with the statutory notice provisions by placing on the base of each figure the symbol © and the letters "ARP," and on the back of the statuettes certain markings "presumably purporting," in the words of the trial judge, "to be the name, Angelo R. Puddu, but which I cannot decipher, even with the aid of a powerful reading glass."

The fact that a certificate of doing business under the name of "ARP" had been filed with the New York County Clerk was held insufficient proof that the plaintiffs were actually trading as "ARP." It was also argued unsuccessfully that the defendant knew of the use of the name "ARP" prior to infringement because of an earlier suit for unfair competition. The court rejected this contention and upheld the dismissal of the complaint.

#### Registration

In an action for libel, *Legros v. Jeppson*, 171 U.S.P.Q. 426 (N.Y. Sup. Ct., July 7, 1971), the date of first publication of the offending book was the principal issue. Pointing out that publication "for the purpose of defamation and for the purpose of copyright may not tender the same legal issue," the court observed that "plaintiff's reliance on the date of publication set forth in the copyright application as conclusive proof of the publication date in the libel action is misplaced." The date of publication in the records of the Copyright Office "would appear to be merely one of the factors to be considered in determining when, according to the practice in the trade, publication is deemed to have occurred."

In the previously mentioned case of *Monogram Models, Inc. v. Industro Motive Corp.*, important factual disputes between the litigants occasioned a reminder from the court that, although the certificate of copyright registration constitutes prima facie evidence of the facts contained therein, including the sufficiency of the notice on the copies of the work at the time of first publication, it is a presumption that is "clearly rebuttable." However, in *Lauratex Textile Corp. v. Citation Fabrics Corp.*, also mentioned earlier, the court assumed that the evidentiary presumption of the certificate extended beyond the facts and constituted "evidence of a valid copyright." In another case cited elsewhere, *Consolidated Music Pub-*

*lishers, Inc. v. Hansen Publications, Inc.*, 339 F. Supp. 1161 (S.D.N.Y. 1972), a preliminary injunction was awarded on motion because the plaintiff's book "easily satisfies the test of copyrightability" when the certificate of registration is "accorded the benefit of the statutory presumption of copyright validity."

The defendant in *Harcourt, Brace & World, Inc. v. Graphic Controls Corp.* relied on the landmark decision in *Baker v. Selden*, 101 U.S. 99 (1879), and Section 202.1(c) of the Regulations of the Copyright Office concerning blank forms and other works designed solely to record information, to support the contention that printed answer sheets used for test scoring and intended for correction by optical scanning machines were forms usable only for recording information and, hence, not copyrightable "writings." Rejecting these arguments, the court held the answer sheets to be copyrightable, because, among other things (as the court was led to believe), "the record indicates that the Copyright Office has registered separate answer sheets for copyright and thus has construed its own regulations contrary to the interpretation urged by the defendant." The court made a further observation that "in light of the fact that the Copyright Office regards computer programs as copyrightable. . . , it appears logical to conclude that the practice and policy of the Copyright Office is consciously to accept answer sheets for registration."

In *Herbert Rosenthal Jewelry Corp. v. Kalpakian*, cited earlier, the court rejected as too broad the plaintiff's contention that registration of its jeweled pin in the form of a bee "entitles it to protection from the manufacture and sale by others of any object that to the ordinary observer is substantially similar in appearance." Contrasting the patent grant which "is carefully circumscribed by substantive and procedural protections" with copyright registration which "confers no right at all to the conception reflected in the registered subject matter," the court noted that, aside from a prohibition against plagiarism of another's effort, "there is no requirement that the work differ substantially from prior works or that it contribute anything of value. . . . There is no administrative investigation or determination of the validity of the claim. A certificate is refused only if the

object falls outside the broad category of matter subject to copyright registration."

#### Ownership and Transfer of Rights

The ownership of copyright in individual articles published in copyrighted medical journals was an important issue in *Williams & Wilkins Company v. United States*, 172 U.S.P.Q. 670 (Ct. Cl. 1972), an action for copyright infringement arising from the unauthorized photocopying of articles by the National Institutes of Health and the National Library of Medicine. Conceding the plaintiff's ownership of copyright in the journals in which the articles appeared, the defendant disputed the plaintiff's proprietary interest in the articles on the grounds that their authors "did not make written assignment to plaintiff of their proprietary interest in the manuscripts from which the articles stemmed. . . ." In his written opinion the commissioner rejected the contention, pointing out that "the only reasonable inference (there being no evidence to the contrary) is that the authors assigned to plaintiff, ab initio and by implication, the ownership rights to their manuscripts, and did not grant to plaintiff a mere license to publish."

The copyrighted song "Who's Afraid of the Big Bad Wolf?" reappeared in litigation this year on appeal from the lower court's judgment for the defendant on the pivotal issue of ownership rights. *Picture Music, Inc. v. Bourne, Inc.*, 457 F. 2d 1213 (2d Cir. 1972). The judgment was affirmed by the upper court on the grounds that the contribution of the songwriter, the plaintiff-appellant's predecessor in interest, was work done for hire within the meaning of that term as used in §24 of the Copyright Act. In determining whether a work was actually done for hire, the opinion noted that the "absence of a fixed salary, however, is never conclusive, . . . nor is the freedom to do other work, especially in an independent contractor situation. . . ." Holding that the renewal rights accrued exclusively to defendant-appellee as "proprietor," Judge Hays described the role played by the employers of the songwriter: "They controlled the original song, they took the initiative in engaging . . . [the songwriter] to adapt it, and they had the power to accept, reject, or modify her work. She in turn accepted payment

for it without protest, except as to the amount, for 27 years. That she acted in the capacity of an independent contractor does not preclude a finding that the song was done for hire."

#### Infringement and Remedies

The defense in the previously noted case of *Williams & Wilkins Company v. United States* argued unsuccessfully that the act of making single copies of book or periodical material is insufficient to incur liability, and that, to be actionable, the "copying" must include "printing" (or "reprinting") and the "publishing" of multiple copies.

The commissioner found the statutory proscription of unauthorized duplication a matter more of substance than of form: "'Printing' and 'reprinting' connote making a duplicate original, whether by printing press or a more modern method of duplication. . . . 'Publishing' means disseminating to others, which defendant's libraries clearly did when they distributed photocopies to requesters and users." Moreover, "there is nothing in the copyright statute or the case law to distinguish, in principle, the making of a single copy of a copyrighted work from the making of multiple copies. . . . And the courts have held that duplication of a copyrighted work, even to make a single copy, can constitute infringement."

The mere fact that libraries may be motivated by high purpose does not exempt them from liability for copying. Such an exemption "is a matter for Congress, not the courts, to consider for it involves questions of public policy aptly suited to the legislative process."

The determination of what constitutes a "non-dramatic" performance was crucial in two infringement actions involving the rock opera "Jesus Christ Superstar": *Rice v. American Program Bureau*, 416 F. 2d 685 (2d Cir. 1971), and *Robert Stigwood Group Limited v. Sperber*, 457 F. 2d 50 (2d Cir. 1972). In the earlier case, the court held that it was not a "dramatic" performance of the opera to present separate songs, fragments of songs, or excerpts from the opera, including lyrics in the original works, provided such songs or excerpts are not accompanied by "words, pantomime, dance, costumes, or scenery that will lend a

visual representation of the work from which the music is taken."

The nondramatic performing rights of compositions in the licensed repertory of the American Society of Composers, Authors, and Publishers were also involved in the later suit, in which the court held that the performance of 20 of the total number of 23 selections, all but one of which were in the same sequence as in the opera, is a "dramatic" performance. Moreover, the absence of scenery or costumes "does not ipso facto prevent it from being dramatic." The court explained that even "the presentation of five or six songs could under certain circumstances, develop an essential portion of the drama, . . . thus infringing on a part of the opera. The sequence of the songs seems to be the linchpin in this case. If the songs are not sung in sequence, . . . and there are no costumes, scenery, or intervening dialogue, we are confident that the resulting performance could not tell the story. . . ."

In *Duchess Music Corp. v. Stern*, 458 F. 2d 1305 (9th Cir. 1972); *petition for cert. filed sub nom. Rosner v. Duchess Music Corp.*, 40 U.S.L.W. 3577 (U.S. May 26, 1972) (No. 71-1551), an action brought by the owners of copyrighted musical compositions against the makers of allegedly "pirate" sound recordings, the defendants invoked the compulsory license provisions of the Copyright Act of 1909, filing a Notice of Intention to Use, and acknowledging plans to continue the manufacture of taped music by the same duplicating methods used in the past. Reversing the lower tribunal's decision which had been favorable to the defendants on this point, the court, referring to §1(e) of the Copyright Act, said: "The statute provides that anyone who properly invokes the license provision 'may make *similar use* [*italics added*] of the copyrighted work.' . . . [Defendant] Rosner admits that she duplicates appellants' copyrighted compositions. She does not make 'similar use' of them, she makes exact and identical copies of them. This is clearly outside the scope of the compulsory license scheme."

Conceding that the defendants had the right to record their own original performances of the copyrighted music, the court denied their "right to copy," pointing out that "Sears [*Roebuck & Co. v. Stiffel Co.*, 376 U.S. 225 (1964)] and Compro

[*Corp. v. Day-Brite Lighting, Inc.*, 376 U.S. 234 (1964)] do not sanction [defendant] Rosner's outright appropriation, in violation of copyright, of the actual performances contained on appellants' records."

Construing the remedial provisions of §101(c) and (d), the court reversed the district judge's order for the return of all impounded "tape recording equipment and machinery, as well as . . . all blank tapes, cartridges, cassettes, labels or any unmarked or unprinted packaging materials," saying that there is no reason to limit the items to be impounded and destroyed to only those "items embodying an identifiable impression of the copyrighted work." If the articles seized are infringing copies or provide the means for making infringing copies, the court argued, neither "the statute nor the Supreme Court rules give the District Court any discretion to determine what to impound or what to destroy." Referring to the 1909 act, the court observed: "Congress intended to impound and destroy 'the whole of the paraphernalia,' including those items which may be used for other purposes."

In dissent, Judge Byrne argued that prior to the recent amendment to the Copyright Law protecting sound recordings [Public Law 92-140], the unauthorized production of phonograph records and tapes did not violate federal copyright law, assuming there had been compliance with the compulsory license provisions. Defendant Rosner both complied with the federal law and took advantage of the loophole it provided when she filed a Notice of Intention to Use. Observed the judge: "Because I believe this to be the very 'loophole' the *new* amendments are intended to close, I cannot concur in the majority opinion's disposition of the compulsory license issue."

The question of whether the reception by cable TV systems of broadcast television signals embodying copyrighted material and the transmission of those signals to the homes of subscribers constitute infringement was presented to the court in *Columbia Broadcasting System, Inc. v. Teleprompter Corporation*, 173 U.S.P.Q. 778 (S.D.N.Y. 1972). The plaintiff sought to distinguish this case from *Fortnightly Corp. v. United Artists Television, Inc.*, 392 U.S. 390 (1968) on the grounds that the defendant here also origi-



nated a substantial amount of its own programing, and that it relayed the distant broadcast signals to its subscribers who could not have received them otherwise. The court observed that in originating its own programing the defendant functions as a broadcaster, but that its reception and transmission of broadcast signals is a separable function and is not itself a performance of plaintiff's works and hence not an infringement of their copyrights.

The court saw no valid distinction between this case and *Fortnightly*. Using the criteria set forth in *Fortnightly* to determine whether cable TV systems "perform" the works relayed to their viewers within the meaning of section 1 of the Copyright Act, the court contrasted the latitude of the broadcaster "which controls program content and scheduling" with the cable systems which "receive the signals of the television stations they carry continuously, and distribute them without editing or deletion," and in general "do not" otherwise choose the sequence or content of programs they receive and carry to subscribers." Broadcasters, on the other hand, "determine the nature of programs to be viewed and the times they will be shown."

#### Unfair Competition and Other Theories of Protection

An interesting legal problem was presented in *Lugosi v. Universal Picture Company, Inc.*, 172 U.S.P.Q. 541 (Cal. Super. Ct. 1972), an action for breach of contract brought by the heirs of the late Bela Lugosi who sought to recover profits derived from the commercial licensing of the use of the Count Dracula character. The court held that "Bela Lugosi's interest or right in his likeness and appearance as Count Dracula was a property right of such character and substance that it did not terminate with his death but descended to his heirs." Contrasting the right of property in a character with the right of privacy which ends with the death of the holder of the right, the court set forth what it considered the better view, "that a celebrity's interest in his name, appearance, likeness and personality which has a publicity pecuniary value, should be considered a *property right* separate and apart from the right of privacy, and that a person who, without authorization, appropriates such a person's name, appearance, likeness

or personality, has appropriated the property of such person and has caused a pecuniary loss for which damages may be recovered."

In *Riback Enterprises, Inc. v. Denham*, 452 F. 2d 849 (2d Cir. 1971), the defendant relied upon the *Sears* and *Compco* decisions to attack the lower court's injunction against the sale of three-page fold-out greeting cards "which have the same format" as those of the plaintiff. The court of appeals set the preliminary injunction aside, noting that "plaintiff has no more right to keep defendants from selling greeting cards because they imitate the format of its... [own] than Stiffel Company or Day-Brite had to prevent competitors from selling imitations of their pole lamps and lighting fixtures."

The *Sears* and *Compco* cases were also discussed by the court in *Tomlin v. Walt Disney Productions*, 96 Cal. Rptr. 118 (Cal. Dist. Ct. App. 1971), an action for unfair competition and misappropriation by the composer of the song entitled "The Love Bug Will Bite You" against the producer of a motion picture entitled "The Love Bug" featuring a Volkswagen automobile having human attributes. Affirming summary judgment for the defendant, the court said: "The title to a literary or musical composition is not protectible by copyright," although "the owner of such a composition has been held to acquire a property right in the title when that title has acquired a 'secondary meaning' identifying it in the public mind with the literary work." More specifically, "a broad permanent injunction" against the use of the plaintiff's title by Disney predicated upon a theory of misappropriation "cannot be constitutionally countenanced in light of *Sears* and *Compco*." Moreover, observed the court: "Mere priority of use does not create or establish a 'secondary meaning' for a title."

The constitutionality of a recently enacted Florida statute imposing criminal penalties for the "piracy" of sound recordings when copies are sold for profit was the key issue in *International Tape Manufacturers Association v. Gerstein*, cited earlier, a class action brought by an unincorporated voluntary association seeking declaratory and injunctive relief from future prosecutions threatened under the state law. Holding the statute unconstitutional "by virtue of the Supremacy



Clause," and awarding a permanent injunction against initiating prosecutions pursuant to it, the court observed that a "state law rendering criminal the unauthorized manufacture and sale of sound recordings flies in the face of *Sears and Compco*, regardless of whether Congress has preempted the field."

The court explained that it could not "accept the distinction drawn between physical appropriation and copying" and thus must take issue with the result of *Tape Industries Association of America v. Younger*, 316 F. Supp. 340 (C.D. Cal. 1970); appeal dismissed, 401 U.S. 902 (1971), which upheld a similar statute in reliance upon the misappropriation theory enunciated in *International News Service v. Associated Press*, 248 U.S. 215 (1918). Conceding the possibility "that the practice of pirating sound recordings is unsavory or underhanded," the opinion emphasized the fact that "the federal law clearly permitted such practices prior to the enactment of 92-140 [October 15, 1971]."

Commenting on the decision in *Duchess Music Corp. v. Stern*, a previously mentioned case which proscribed use of the compulsory license provisions of the federal copyright laws as a vehicle for copying recorded sounds, the court said: "This interpretation of the compulsory license provision is based on the misconception that because an underlying musical composition is copyrighted, the unauthorized reproduction of the performance embodied in the sound recording of that composition is, and ought to be, prohibited by the federal copyright laws. If the law were as that Court stated, then record pirates could not exist," but in fact, "the law is not what the Court stated. The Court held that *Sears and Compco* did not apply because defendant duplicated the records and tapes, thus 'stealing' the works of others. . . ."

The constitutionality of California's criminal statute against tape piracy was challenged in *Goldstein v. State of California*, No. Cr. A 10672 (Cal. Super. Ct., App. Dep't, Nov. 12, 1971). A final review and ruling on this significant question was assured on May 30, 1972, when the U.S. Supreme Court granted a writ of certiorari (406 U.S. 956).

In *Columbia Broadcasting System, Inc. v. Custom Recording Company, Inc.*, 189 S.E. 2d

305 (Sup. Ct., S.C. May 29, 1972), an action for the alleged "pirating" of performances embodied in phonograph recordings, one of the defenses was a state statute abolishing common law rights in commercially disseminated sound recordings in the public domain. Reversing the trial judge who had refused a temporary injunction, the court concluded that "plaintiff's legal rights" had been violated by "parasitic acts" which were "wrongful." Referring to the misappropriation theory set forth in the *International News Service* case and others, including the previously mentioned *Tape Industries Association of America v. Younger*, the opinion found this line of argument "persuasive if not indeed mandatory," notwithstanding the fact that the "law of unlawful exploitation" is "somewhat confused" as between the alternatives offered by *International News Service* on the one hand, and *Sears and Compco* on the other.

#### INTERNATIONAL COPYRIGHT DEVELOPMENTS

Among the outstanding events of the year were the diplomatic conferences to revise the Universal Copyright Convention (UCC) and the Berne Convention, held simultaneously on July 5-24, 1971, in Paris. Twenty-six countries, including the United States, signed the revised Universal Copyright Convention; the revised Berne Convention, of which the United States is not a member, was signed by 28 countries. The U.S. delegation, headed by Abraham L. Kaminstein, then register of copyrights, and Bruce C. Ladd, Jr., deputy assistant secretary of state for commercial affairs and business activities, as cochairmen, participated actively in the UCC revision conference. The delegation attended the Berne revision conference as observers.

George D. Cary, the new register of copyrights, as well as Mr. Ladd and Mr. Kaminstein, testified in support of ratification at hearings in July before the Foreign Relations Committee. The Senate on August 14, 1972, by a vote of 67 yeas to no nays, advised and consented to ratification of the revised UCC.

This was the first revision of the Universal Copyright Convention, which was established in 1952 and came into force in 1955. The new text specifically enumerates certain basic rights of authors,

including the exclusive rights of reproduction by any means, public performance, and broadcasting. Concomitantly, special exceptions are permitted for developing countries to allow them to institute procedures for the compulsory licensing of translations and reproductions of certain works for educational purposes, if the works are not made available within a stated time in the country concerned. The revised convention requires no implementing legislation here, since U.S. law is already in accord with its provisions. By its terms the new text will not enter into force until 12 countries adhere to it.

Corresponding exceptions for developing countries were provided for in the 1971 revision of the Berne Convention, displacing the wider exceptions in the Protocol to the 1967 Stockholm revision of the Berne Convention, which had proved unacceptable. Although the United States is not a member of Berne, the revised Berne Convention will not become effective until the United States, the United Kingdom, France, and Spain have ratified the revised UCC.

The 1971 revision of the two conventions is designed to resolve the controversy between developing and developed countries that had been generated by the 1967 Stockholm Protocol and had threatened to disrupt the international copyright structure. The resolution worked out at the 1971 revision conferences was generally acceptable to the representatives of both groups of countries, and it reestablishes the balance between the two conventions.

On October 29, 1971, the Convention for the Protection of Producers of Phonograms Against Unauthorized Duplication of Their Phonograms came into being at Geneva, as the result of a diplomatic conference convened jointly by UNESCO and the World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO). Intended to halt the pirating of sound recordings, the convention was ultimately signed by 31 countries, including the United States, and will enter into force three months after deposit of the fifth instrument of ratification, acceptance, or

accession. The U.S. delegation was led by Bruce C. Ladd, Jr., of the State Department and George D. Cary, then acting register of copyrights.

A second meeting of governmental experts on copyright and related problems presented by space satellite transmissions was held in Paris in May 1972, under the joint auspices of UNESCO and WIPO. The U.S. delegation included the register of copyrights. An amended draft convention was prepared, which will be the basis for deliberations at a third meeting of the governmental experts in 1973, with a view toward completion of the convention at a diplomatic conference in 1974.

The numerous changes that occurred in international copyright relations are reflected in the table appearing in the appendix. On December 13, 1971, the director-general of UNESCO received a communication from the government of Fiji, notifying him that it considered itself bound by the Universal Copyright Convention from its date of independence, October 10, 1970; the Universal Copyright Convention had been extended to the territory of Fiji by the United Kingdom between March 1, 1962, and the date of independence. The instrument of accession by Morocco to the UCC and annexed protocols 1, 2, and 3 were deposited with the director-general of UNESCO on February 8, 1972; the convention came into force, in respect of Morocco, on May 8, 1972, three months after the deposit of the instrument of accession. Fiji and Morocco are the 61st and 62d countries to adhere to the Universal Copyright Convention. Four countries became independent during the year and were added to the table: Bahrain, Qatar, United Arab Emirates (formerly the Trucial States), and Bangladesh (formerly East Pakistan). Two countries changed their names and will now be found in different places in the table: Congo (Kinshasa) is now Zaire; and Ceylon is now Sri Lanka.

Respectfully submitted,

GEORGE D. CARY.  
*Register of Copyrights*

*International Copyright Relations of the United States as of June 30, 1972*

|           |  |
|-----------|--|
| Code: UCC | Party to the Universal Copyright Convention, as is the United States. The effective date is given for each country. The effective date for the United States was September 16, 1955. |
| BAC       | Party to the Buenos Aires Convention of 1910, as is the United States.   |
| Bilateral | Bilateral copyright relations with the United States by virtue of a proclamation or treaty.  |
| Unclear   | Became independent since 1943. Has not established copyright relations with the United States, but may be honoring obligations incurred under former political status.               |
| None      | No copyright relations with the United States.   |

| Country                            | Status of copyright relations      | Country                      | Status of copyright relations                                   |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|---|
| Afghanistan . . . . .              | None                               | Dominican Republic . . . . . | BAC   |
| Albania . . . . .                  | None                               | Ecuador . . . . .            | UCC June 5, 1957; BAC   |
| Algeria . . . . .                  | Unclear                            | Egypt . . . . .              | None  |
| Andorra . . . . .                  | UCC Sept. 16, 1955                 | El Salvador . . . . .        | Bilateral by virtue of Mexico City Convention, 1902             |
| Argentina . . . . .                | UCC Feb. 13, 1958; BAC; Bilateral  | Equatorial Guinea . . . . .  | Unclear   |
| Australia . . . . .                | UCC May 1, 1969; Bilateral         | Ethiopia . . . . .           | None  |
| Austria . . . . .                  | UCC July 2, 1957; Bilateral        | Fiji <sup>2</sup> . . . . .  | UCC Oct. 10, 1970   |
| Bahrain . . . . .                  | None                               | Finland . . . . .            | UCC April 16, 1963; Bilateral                                   |
| Bangladesh . . . . .               | Unclear                            | France . . . . .             | UCC Jan. 14, 1956; Bilateral                                    |
| Barbados . . . . .                 | Unclear                            | Gabon . . . . .              | Unclear   |
| Belgium . . . . .                  | UCC Aug. 31, 1960; Bilateral       | Gambia . . . . .             | Unclear   |
| Bhutan . . . . .                   | None                               | Germany . . . . .            | Bilateral; UCC with Federal Republic of Germany, Sept. 16, 1955 |
| Bolivia . . . . .                  | BAC                                | Ghana . . . . .              | UCC Aug. 22, 1962   |
| Botswana . . . . .                 | Unclear                            | Greece . . . . .             | UCC Aug. 24, 1963; Bilateral                                    |
| Brazil . . . . .                   | UCC Jan. 13, 1960; BAC; Bilateral  | Guatemala . . . . .          | UCC Oct. 28, 1964; BAC  |
| Bulgaria . . . . .                 | None                               | Guinea . . . . .             | Unclear   |
| Burma . . . . .                    | Unclear                            | Guyana . . . . .             | Unclear   |
| Burundi . . . . .                  | Unclear                            | Haiti . . . . .              | UCC Sept. 16, 1955; BAC   |
| Cambodia <sup>1</sup> . . . . .    | UCC Sept. 16, 1955                 | Holy See . . . . .           | UCC Oct. 5, 1955  |
| Cameroon . . . . .                 | Unclear                            | Honduras . . . . .           | BAC   |
| Canada . . . . .                   | UCC Aug. 10, 1962; Bilateral       | Hungary . . . . .            | UCC Jan. 23, 1971; Bilateral                                    |
| Central African Republic . . . . . | Unclear                            | Iceland . . . . .            | UCC Dec. 18, 1956   |
| Chad . . . . .                     | Unclear                            | India . . . . .              | UCC Jan. 21, 1958; Bilateral                                    |
| Chile . . . . .                    | UCC Sept. 16, 1955; BAC; Bilateral | Indonesia . . . . .          | Unclear   |
| China . . . . .                    | Bilateral                          | Iran . . . . .               | None  |
| Colombia . . . . .                 | BAC                                | Iraq . . . . .               | None  |
| Congo . . . . .                    | Unclear                            | Ireland . . . . .            | UCC Jan. 20, 1959; Bilateral                                    |
| Costa Rica . . . . .               | UCC Sept. 16, 1955; BAC; Bilateral | Israel . . . . .             | UCC Sept. 16, 1955; Bilateral                                   |
| Cuba . . . . .                     | UCC June 18, 1957; Bilateral       | Italy . . . . .              | UCC Jan. 24, 1957; Bilateral                                    |
| Cyprus . . . . .                   | Unclear                            | Ivory Coast . . . . .        | Unclear   |
| Czechoslovakia . . . . .           | UCC Jan. 6, 1960; Bilateral        | Jamaica . . . . .            | Unclear   |
| Dahomey . . . . .                  | Unclear                            | Japan . . . . .              | UCC April 28, 1956  |
| Denmark . . . . .                  | UCC Feb. 9, 1962; Bilateral        | Jordan . . . . .             | Unclear   |
|                                    |                                    | Kenya . . . . .              | UCC Sept. 7, 1966   |
|                                    |                                    | Korea . . . . .              | Unclear   |

| Country                           | Status of copyright relations   | Country                        | Status of copyright relations |
|-----------------------------------|---|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Kuwait . . . . .                  | Unclear   | Portugal . . . . .             | UCC Dec. 25, 1956; Bilateral  |
| Laos . . . . .                    | UCC Sept. 16, 1955  | Qatar . . . . .                | None                          |
| Lebanon . . . . .                 | UCC Oct. 17, 1959   | Romania . . . . .              | Bilateral                     |
| Lesotho . . . . .                 | Unclear   | Rwanda . . . . .               | Unclear                       |
| Liberia . . . . .                 | UCC July 27, 1956   | San Marino . . . . .           | None                          |
| Libya . . . . .                   | Unclear   | Saudi Arabia . . . . .         | None                          |
| Liechtenstein . . . . .           | UCC Jan. 22, 1959   | Senegal . . . . .              | Unclear                       |
| Luxembourg . . . . .              | UCC Oct. 15, 1955; Bilateral  | Sierra Leone . . . . .         | Unclear                       |
| Madagascar <sup>3</sup> . . . . . | Unclear   | Singapore . . . . .            | Unclear                       |
| Malawi . . . . .                  | UCC Oct. 26, 1965   | Somalia . . . . .              | Unclear                       |
| Malaysia . . . . .                | Unclear   | South Africa . . . . .         | Bilateral                     |
| Maldives . . . . .                | Unclear   | Soviet Union . . . . .         | None                          |
| Mali . . . . .                    | Unclear   | Spain . . . . .                | UCC Sept. 16, 1955; Bilateral |
| Malta . . . . .                   | UCC Nov. 19, 1968   | Sri Lanka (Ceylon) . . . . .   | Unclear                       |
| Mauritania . . . . .              | Unclear   | Sudan . . . . .                | Unclear                       |
| Mauritius <sup>4</sup> . . . . .  | UCC Mar. 12, 1968   | Swaziland . . . . .            | Unclear                       |
| Mexico . . . . .                  | UCC May 12, 1957; BAC;<br>Bilateral   | Sweden . . . . .               | UCC July 1, 1961; Bilateral   |
| Monaco . . . . .                  | UCC Sept. 16, 1955; Bilateral   | Switzerland . . . . .          | UCC Mar. 30, 1956; Bilateral  |
| Morocco . . . . .                 | UCC May 8, 1972   | Syria . . . . .                | Unclear                       |
| Nauru . . . . .                   | Unclear   | Tanzania . . . . .             | Unclear                       |
| Nepal . . . . .                   | None  | Thailand . . . . .             | Bilateral                     |
| Netherlands . . . . .             | UCC June 22, 1967; Bilateral  | Togo . . . . .                 | Unclear                       |
| New Zealand . . . . .             | UCC Sept. 11, 1964; Bilateral   | Tonga . . . . .                | None                          |
| Nicaragua . . . . .               | UCC Aug. 16, 1961; BAC  | Trinidad and Tobago . . . . .  | Unclear                       |
| Niger . . . . .                   | Unclear   | Tunisia . . . . .              | UCC June 19, 1969             |
| Nigeria . . . . .                 | UCC Feb. 14, 1962   | Turkey . . . . .               | None                          |
| Norway . . . . .                  | UCC Jan. 23, 1963; Bilateral  | Uganda . . . . .               | Unclear                       |
| Oman . . . . .                    | None  | United Arab Emirates . . . . . | None                          |
| Pakistan . . . . .                | UCC Sept. 16, 1955  | United Kingdom . . . . .       | UCC Sept. 27, 1957; Bilateral |
| Panama . . . . .                  | UCC Oct. 17, 1962; BAC  | Upper Volta . . . . .          | Unclear                       |
| Paraguay . . . . .                | UCC Mar. 11, 1962; BAC  | Uruguay . . . . .              | BAC                           |
| Peru . . . . .                    | UCC Oct. 16, 1963; BAC  | Venezuela . . . . .            | UCC Sept. 30, 1966            |
| Philippines . . . . .             | Bilateral; UCC status undeter-<br>mined by UNESCO (Copy-<br>right Office considers that<br>UCC relations do not exist.) | Vietnam . . . . .              | Unclear                       |
| Poland . . . . .                  | Bilateral   | Western Samoa . . . . .        | Unclear                       |
|                                   |   | Yemen (Aden) . . . . .         | Unclear                       |
|                                   |   | Yemen (San'a) . . . . .        | None                          |
|                                   |   | Yugoslavia . . . . .           | UCC May 11, 1966              |
|                                   |   | Zaire . . . . .                | Unclear                       |
|                                   |   | Zambia . . . . .               | UCC June 1, 1965              |

<sup>1</sup> Cambodia is also known as the Khmer Republic.

<sup>2</sup> On December 13, 1971, UNESCO was notified by the Government of Fiji that it considers itself bound by the UCC from October 10, 1970, its date of independence.

<sup>3</sup> Madagascar is also known as the Malagasy Republic.

<sup>4</sup> On August 20, 1970, UNESCO was notified by the Government of Mauritius that it considers itself bound by the UCC from March 12, 1968, its date of independence.

*Registrations by Subject Matter Class, Fiscal Years 1968-72*

| Class           | Subject matter of copyright   | 1968    | 1969    | 1970    | 1971    | 1972    |
|-----------------|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| A               | Books (including pamphlets, leaflets, etc.) . . . . .                         | 85,189  | 83,603  | 88,432  | 96,124  | 103,231 |
| B               | Periodicals (issues) . . . . .  | 81,773  | 80,706  | 83,862  | 84,491  | 84,686  |
|                 | (BB) Contributions to newspapers and<br>periodicals . . . . .                 | 2,026   | 1,676   | 1,943   | 1,884   | 2,004   |
| C               | Lectures, sermons, addresses . . . . .  | 1,050   | 1,155   | 1,669   | 1,855   | 1,940   |
| D               | Dramatic or dramatico-musical compositions . . . . .                          | 3,214   | 3,213   | 3,352   | 3,553   | 3,838   |
| E               | Musical compositions . . . . .  | 80,479  | 83,608  | 88,949  | 95,202  | 97,482  |
| F               | Maps . . . . .  | 2,560   | 2,024   | 1,921   | 1,677   | 1,633   |
| G               | Works of art, models, or designs . . . . .                                    | 5,236   | 5,630   | 6,807   | 7,916   | 7,901   |
| H               | Reproductions of works of art . . . . .                                       | 2,785   | 2,489   | 3,036   | 3,047   | 3,434   |
| I               | Drawings or plastic works of a scientific or<br>technical character . . . . . | 628     | 552     | 835     | 924     | 1,059   |
| J               | Photographs . . . . .   | 734     | 936     | 1,171   | 1,160   | 1,140   |
| K               | Prints and pictorial illustrations . . . . .                                  | 3,109   | 2,837   | 3,373   | 4,209   | 4,524   |
|                 | (KK) Commercial prints and labels . . . . .                                   | 5,972   | 4,798   | 5,255   | 4,424   | 4,118   |
| L               | Motion-picture photoplays . . . . .   | 1,450   | 1,066   | 1,244   | 1,169   | 1,816   |
| M               | Motion pictures not photoplays . . . . .                                      | 1,472   | 1,298   | 1,301   | 1,226   | 1,388   |
| N               | Sound recordings . . . . .  |         |         |         |         | 1,141   |
| R               | Renewals of all classes . . . . .   | 25,774  | 25,667  | 23,316  | 20,835  | 23,239  |
| Total . . . . . |   | 303,451 | 301,258 | 316,466 | 329,696 | 344,574 |

*Number of Articles Deposited, Fiscal Years 1968-72*

| Class           | Subject matter of copyright   | 1968    | 1969    | 1970    | 1971    | 1972    |
|-----------------|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| A               | Books (including pamphlets, leaflets, etc.) . . . . .                         | 168,452 | 164,958 | 174,519 | 189,887 | 203,875 |
| B               | Periodicals . . . . .   | 162,988 | 160,707 | 166,976 | 168,114 | 168,463 |
|                 | (BB) Contributions to newspapers and<br>periodicals . . . . .                 | 2,026   | 1,676   | 1,943   | 1,884   | 2,004   |
| C               | Lectures, sermons, addresses . . . . .  | 1,050   | 1,155   | 1,669   | 1,855   | 1,940   |
| D               | Dramatic or dramatico-musical compositions . . . . .                          | 3,599   | 3,563   | 3,751   | 3,993   | 4,216   |
| E               | Musical compositions . . . . .  | 101,704 | 103,164 | 110,010 | 116,537 | 117,425 |
| F               | Maps . . . . .  | 5,120   | 4,047   | 3,840   | 3,352   | 3,264   |
| G               | Works of art, models, or designs . . . . .                                    | 9,016   | 9,688   | 11,736  | 13,894  | 13,590  |
| H               | Reproductions of works of art . . . . .                                       | 5,440   | 4,811   | 6,046   | 6,056   | 6,821   |
| I               | Drawings or plastic works of a scientific or<br>technical character . . . . . | 992     | 839     | 1,267   | 1,419   | 1,614   |
| J               | Photographs . . . . .   | 1,239   | 1,565   | 2,080   | 2,056   | 2,063   |
| K               | Prints and pictorial illustrations . . . . .                                  | 6,212   | 5,671   | 6,740   | 8,417   | 9,036   |
|                 | (KK) Commercial prints and labels . . . . .                                   | 11,909  | 9,595   | 10,510  | 8,846   | 8,235   |
| L               | Motion-picture photoplays . . . . .   | 2,828   | 2,100   | 2,448   | 2,305   | 3,593   |
| M               | Motion pictures not photoplays . . . . .                                      | 2,841   | 2,471   | 2,460   | 2,318   | 2,648   |
| N               | Sound recordings . . . . .  |         |         |         |         | 2,282   |
| Total . . . . . |   | 485,416 | 476,010 | 505,995 | 530,933 | 551,069 |

*Number of Articles Transferred to Other Departments of the Library of Congress*<sup>1</sup>

| Class | Subject matter of articles transferred  | 1968                 | 1969    | 1970    | 1971    | 1972                 |
|-------|---|----------------------|---------|---------|---------|----------------------|
| A     | Books (including pamphlets, leaflets, etc.) . . . .                           | 105,329              | 90,435  | 92,664  | 107,468 | <sup>2</sup> 115,242 |
| B     | Periodicals . . . . .   | 172,193              | 169,671 | 175,301 | 176,259 | 176,161              |
|       | (BB) Contributions to newspapers and<br>periodicals . . . . .                 | 2,026                | 1,676   | 1,943   | 1,884   | 2,004                |
| C     | Lectures, sermons, addresses . . . . .  | 0                    | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0                    |
| D     | Dramatic or dramatico-musical compositions . . .                              | 313                  | 221     | 100     | 41      | 226                  |
| E     | Musical compositions . . . . .  | 24,485               | 25,021  | 25,235  | 25,567  | 21,275               |
| F     | Maps . . . . .  | 5,127                | 4,102   | 3,946   | 3,352   | 3,264                |
| G     | Works of art, models, or designs . . . . .                                    | 160                  | 173     | 286     | 376     | 1,252                |
| H     | Reproductions of works of art . . . . .                                       | 598                  | 714     | 431     | 845     | 1,620                |
| I     | Drawings or plastic works of a scientific or<br>technical character . . . . . | 2                    | 2       | 0       | 0       | 0                    |
| J     | Photographs . . . . .   | 37                   | 28      | 28      | 42      | 65                   |
| K     | Prints and pictorial illustrations . . . . .                                  | 643                  | 819     | 370     | 614     | 499                  |
|       | (KK) Commercial prints and labels . . . . .                                   | 38                   | 350     | 98      | 409     | 220                  |
| L     | Motion-picture photoplays . . . . .   | <sup>3</sup> 142     | 52      | 63      | 4       | 64                   |
| M     | Motion pictures not photoplays . . . . .                                      | <sup>3</sup> 542     | 132     | 153     | 111     | 183                  |
| N     | Sound recordings . . . . .  |                      |         |         |         | 2,282                |
|       | Total . . . . .   | <sup>3</sup> 311,635 | 293,396 | 300,618 | 316,972 | 324,357              |

<sup>1</sup> Extra copies received with deposits and gift copies are included in these figures. For some categories, the number of articles transferred may therefore exceed the number of articles deposited as shown in the preceding chart.

<sup>2</sup> Of this total, 33,000 copies were transferred to the Exchange and Gift Division for use in its programs.

<sup>3</sup> Adjusted figure.

*Gross Cash Receipts, Fees, and Registrations, Fiscal Years 1968-72*

|                 | Gross receipts | Fees earned    | Registrations | Increase or<br>decrease in<br>registrations |
|-----------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|---|
| 1968 . . . . .  | \$1,940,758.60 | \$1,865,488.82 | 303,451       | +9,045                                      |
| 1969 . . . . .  | 2,011,372.76   | 1,879,831.30   | 301,258       | -2,193                                      |
| 1970 . . . . .  | 2,049,308.99   | 1,956,441.37   | 316,466       | +15,208                                     |
| 1971 . . . . .  | 2,089,620.19   | 2,045,457.52   | 329,696       | +13,230                                     |
| 1972 . . . . .  | 2,313,638.14   | 2,177,064.86   | 344,574       | +14,878                                     |
| Total . . . . . | 10,404,698.68  | 9,924,283.87   | 1,595,445     |   |

*Summary of Copyright Business*

|   |                     |
|---|---------------------|
| Balance on hand July 1, 1971 . . . . .                  | \$ 513,047.07       |
| Gross receipts July 1, 1971, to June 30, 1972 . . . . . | 2,313,638.14        |
| Total to be accounted for . . . . .                     | <u>2,826,685.21</u> |
| Refunded . . . . .                                      | \$ 100,617.51       |
| Checks returned unpaid . . . . .                        | 8,971.44            |
| Deposited as earned fees . . . . .                      | 2,180,838.22        |
| Balance carried over July 1, 1972                       |                     |
| Fees earned in June 1972 but not deposited until        |                     |
| July 1972 . . . . .                                     | \$176,529.82        |
| Unfinished business balance . . . . .                   | 91,248.33           |
| Deposit accounts balance . . . . .                      | 265,615.25          |
| Card service . . . . .                                  | 2,864.64            |
|   | <u>536,258.04</u>   |
|   | <u>2,826,685.21</u> |

|  | Registrations  | Fees earned         |
|--|----------------|---------------------|
| Published domestic works at \$6 . . . . .  | 220,715        | \$1,324,290.00      |
| Published foreign works at \$6 . . . . .   | 4,565          | 27,390.00           |
| Unpublished works at \$6 . . . . .   | 85,032         | 510,192.00          |
| Renewals at \$4 . . . . .  | 23,239         | 92,956.00           |
| Total registrations for fee . . . . .  | <u>333,551</u> | <u>1,954,828.00</u> |
| Registrations made under provisions of law permitting registration without payment of fee for certain works of foreign origin . . . . .  | 11,022         |                     |
| Registrations made under Standard Reference Data Act, P.L. 90-396 (15 U.S.C. §290), for certain publications of U.S. government agencies for which fee has been waived . . . . . | 1              |                     |
| Total registrations . . . . .  | <u>344,574</u> |                     |
| Fees for recording assignments . . . . .   |                | 39,053.50           |
| Fees for indexing assignments . . . . .  |                | 15,535.50           |
| Fees for recording notices of use . . . . .  |                | 24,136.00           |
| Fees for recording notices of intention to use . . . . .   |                | 55,727.50           |
| Fees for certified documents . . . . .   |                | 10,402.00           |
| Fees for searches made . . . . .   |                | 68,095.00           |
| Card Service . . . . .   |                | 9,287.36            |
| Total fees exclusive of registrations . . . . .  |                | <u>222,236.86</u>   |
| Total fees earned . . . . .  |                | <u>2,177,064.86</u> |





# LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

## TRUST FUND BOARD

### SUMMARY OF ANNUAL REPORT

**MEMBERSHIP.** Members of the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board at the end of the year were:

#### *Ex Officio*

George P. Shultz, Secretary of the Treasury, Chairman; Senator B. Everett Jordan, Chairman, Joint Committee on the Library; and L. Quincy Mumford, Librarian of Congress, Secretary.

#### *Appointive*

Mrs. Charles William Engelhard, Jr. (term ends March 8, 1975); and Arthur A. Houghton, Jr. (term ends March 18, 1973).

**MEETINGS OF THE BOARD.** The board did not meet in fiscal 1972.

**INCREASE IN INVESTMENTS.** Contributions of \$250 were received from John W. Auchincloss and \$50 from Olin Dows to augment the endowment of the Friends of Music in the Library of Congress. The permanent loan fund deposited in the Treasury, which had amounted to \$5,248,166.50 on June 30, 1971, was increased by these gifts to \$5,248,466.50 on June 30, 1972.

**ACTIVITIES SUPPORTED BY FUNDS HELD BY THE BOARD.** Income from these funds continued to support activities, not otherwise possible, that augment and supplement the Library's collections and services.

Acquisitions supported by this income included Slavic materials, prints, flute music, and music of the Civil War era. Materials were also acquired for addition to the Alfred Whitall Stern Collection of Lincolniana. Photocopies of materials relating to America in European repositories were purchased,

### *Summary of Income and Obligations*<sup>1</sup>

|  | Permanent<br>loan account <sup>2</sup> | Investment<br>account | Total        |
|--|--|-----------------------|--------------|
| Unobligated funds carried forward from fiscal 1971 . . . . . | \$249,800.56                           | \$103,085.28          | \$352,885.84 |
| Income, fiscal 1972 . . . . .                                | 209,934.87                             | 60,155.31             | 270,090.18   |
| Available for obligation, fiscal 1972 . . . . .              | 459,735.43                             | 163,240.59            | 622,976.02   |
| Obligations, fiscal 1972 . . . . .                           | 174,742.35                             | 47,836.80             | 222,579.15   |
| Carried forward to fiscal 1973 . . . . .                     | 284,993.08                             | 115,403.79            | 400,396.87   |

<sup>1</sup> See appendix 11 for a detailed statement on the trust funds.

<sup>2</sup> For income and obligations from the Gertrude M. Hubbard bequest, see appendix 11.

and services of a representative in France were provided to search out such materials for photocopying. Photocopies of band music manuscripts were added to the collections of the Music Division.

The concerts and literary readings in the Coolidge Auditorium and extension concerts continued in fiscal 1972, and special violin and piano concerts were financed and recorded. Four musical compositions were commissioned. Staff services were provided in connection with the music and literary programs. The Stradivari instruments used in the concerts were repaired. A lecture, *Mozart in the History of Opera*, was published. Work was begun on a catalog listing rare materials acquired by the Library through the generosity of Lessing J. Rosenwald.

Income from gift funds provided assistance in map and music cataloging, compilation of an index for a list of geographical atlases, and preparation of a volume, *The Archive of Hispanic Literature on Tape*. Blind persons were employed to work on the braille music collection. Assistance was provided in connection with the *Handbook of Middle American Indians* and the *Handbook of Latin American Studies*.

Honorary chairs were maintained in American history, music, and manuscripts. Consultant services were provided relative to the acquisition of historical papers and the selection of prints. Library specialists participated in foreign and domestic scholarly conferences, and special activities were made possible to honor distinguished visitors from abroad.

## ACQUISITIONS AND ACQUISITIONS WORK

### THE COLLECTIONS OF THE LIBRARY

|  | Total pieces,<br>June 30, 1971 | Additions,<br>1972      | Withdrawals,<br>1972 | Total pieces,<br>June 30, 1972 |
|--|--------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------|
| Volumes and pamphlets . . . . .  | 15,660,523                     | 361,811                 | 7                    | 16,022,327                     |
| Technical reports (hardcopy) . . . . .   | 1,264,517                      | 20,966                  | 18,177               | 1,267,306                      |
| Bound newspaper volumes . . . . .  | 121,362                        | 179                     | 5,608                | 115,933                        |
| Newspapers on microfilm (reels) . . . . .  | 228,970                        | 13,856                  |                      | 242,826                        |
| Manuscripts (pieces) . . . . .   | 30,338,713                     | 282,241                 | 2,296                | 30,618,658                     |
| Maps . . . . .   | 3,371,628                      | 85,147                  | 12,541               | 3,444,234                      |
| Micro-opaques . . . . .  | 355,091                        | 26,737                  |                      | 381,828                        |
| Microfiche . . . . .   | 596,907                        | 183,523                 |                      | 780,430                        |
| Microfilm (reels and strips) . . . . .   | 519,728                        | 49,960                  |                      | 569,688                        |
| Motion pictures (reels) . . . . .  | 158,665                        | 9,090                   | 2                    | 167,753                        |
| Music (volumes and pieces) . . . . .   | 3,366,026                      | 7,799                   |                      | 3,373,825                      |
| Recordings   |                                |                         |                      |                                |
| Discs . . . . .  | 294,694                        | 17,896                  |                      | 312,590                        |
| Tapes and wires . . . . .  | 28,073                         | 3,340                   |                      | 31,413                         |
| Books for the blind and physically handicapped <sup>1</sup>                          |                                |                         |                      |                                |
| Volumes  |                                |                         |                      |                                |
| Books in raised characters . . . . .   | 1,200,533                      | 40,600                  | 36,015               | 1,205,118                      |
| Books in large type . . . . .  | 3,046                          | 906                     | 91                   | 3,861                          |
| Recordings (containers)  |                                |                         |                      |                                |
| Talking books on discs . . . . .   | 2,460,380                      | 464,173                 | 246,038              | 2,678,515                      |
| Talking books on tape . . . . .  | 155,106                        | 43,995                  | 4,653                | 194,448                        |
| Other recorded aids . . . . .  | 2,061                          | 500                     |                      | 2,561                          |
| Prints and drawings (pieces) . . . . .   | 175,298                        | 1,191                   | 7                    | 176,482                        |
| Photographic negatives, prints, and slides . . . . .                                 | 3,137,297                      | <sup>2</sup> 19,447,452 | 1,225                | 22,583,524                     |
| Posters . . . . .  | 41,076                         | 486                     | 12                   | 41,550                         |
| Other (broadside, photocopies, nonpictorial<br>material, photostats, etc.) . . . . . | 985,407                        | 632                     | 132                  | 985,907                        |
| <b>Total . . . . .</b>   | <b>64,465,101</b>              | <b>21,062,480</b>       | <b>326,804</b>       | <b>85,200,777</b>              |

<sup>1</sup> Includes books deposited in regional libraries for the blind and physically handicapped.

<sup>2</sup> Includes 19,115,050 pieces from *Look* magazine pictorial file.

## RECEIPTS BY SOURCE

|  | Pieces, 1971        | Pieces, 1972 |
|--|---------------------|--------------|
| By purchase  |                     |              |
| Funds appropriated to the Library of Congress            |                     |              |
| Books for the blind and physically handicapped . . . . . | 18,933              | 7,807        |
| Books for the Law Library . . . . .                      | 51,638              | 48,140       |
| Books for the general collections . . . . .              | 559,308             | 548,675      |
| Copyright Office . . . . .                               | 4,507               | 4,295        |
| Distribution of catalog cards . . . . .                  |                     | 840          |
| Congressional Research Service . . . . .                 | 128,741             | 113,220      |
| Preservation of motion pictures . . . . .                |                     | 39           |
| Public Law 480 . . . . .                                 | 57,480              | 67,708       |
| Salaries and expenses, Library of Congress               |                     |              |
| Reprints and books for office use . . . . .              | 4,268               | 3,176        |
| Microfilm of deteriorating materials . . . . .           | <sup>1</sup> 37,420 | 49,951       |
| NPAC <sup>2</sup> . . . . .                              | 97,135              | 115,616      |
| Funds transferred from other government agencies         |                     |              |
| Federal Research Division . . . . .                      | 6,553               | 8,468        |
| Other working funds . . . . .                            | 6,883               | 573          |
| Gift funds   |                     |              |
| American Film Institute . . . . .                        | 115                 |              |
| American Print Collection . . . . .                      | 11                  |              |
| Babine Fund . . . . .                                    | 27                  | 1            |
| Benjamin Fund . . . . .                                  | 139                 |              |
| Carnegie Fund . . . . .                                  | 5                   | 5            |
| Feinberg Fund . . . . .                                  | 18                  |              |
| Ford Foundation . . . . .                                | 41                  |              |
| Friends of Music . . . . .                               | 4                   |              |
| Gulbenkian Foundation . . . . .                          | 758                 | 214          |
| Heineman Foundation . . . . .                            | 14                  | 30           |
| Holmes Devise . . . . .                                  | 1,004               |              |
| Hubbard Fund . . . . .                                   | 22                  | 17           |
| Huntington Fund . . . . .                                | 13                  | 38           |
| Library Resources Fund . . . . .                         | 50                  |              |
| Lindberg Fund . . . . .                                  |                     | 17           |
| Loeb Fund . . . . .                                      |                     | 1            |
| Louisiana Colonial Records Project . . . . .             | 93                  | 825          |
| Mearns Fund . . . . .                                    | 1                   | 2            |
| Mellon Fund . . . . .                                    | 292                 | 303          |
| Miller Fund . . . . .                                    | 40                  | 17           |
| Pennell Fund . . . . .                                   | 151                 | 199          |

## RECEIPTS BY SOURCE—Continued

|  | Pieces, 1971                  | Pieces, 1972            |
|--|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Porter Fund . . . . .                                    | 20                            |                         |
| Rosenwald Fund . . . . .                                 | 22                            | 29                      |
| Scala Fund . . . . .                                     | 59                            | 8                       |
| Sobiloff Fund . . . . .                                  | 36                            |                         |
| Stern Memorial . . . . .                                 | 51                            | 42                      |
| Time, Inc., Fund . . . . .                               | 2                             |                         |
| Whitman Collection . . . . .                             | 529                           | 508                     |
| Wilbur Fund . . . . .                                    | 288                           | 451                     |
| <b>Total</b> . . . . .                                   | <b>976,671</b>                | <b>971,215</b>          |
| By virtue of law   |                               |                         |
| Books for the blind and physically handicapped . . . . . | 352                           | 260                     |
| Copyright . . . . .                                      | <sup>3</sup> 307,735          | 269,742                 |
| Public Printer . . . . .                                 | 988,794                       | 925,260                 |
| <b>Total</b> . . . . .                                   | <b><sup>3</sup> 1,296,881</b> | <b>1,195,262</b>        |
| By official donation                                     |                               |                         |
| Local agencies . . . . .                                 | 6,305                         | 4,762                   |
| State agencies . . . . .                                 | 176,452                       | 155,645                 |
| Federal agencies . . . . .                               | 1,742,328                     | 2,016,318               |
| <b>Total</b> . . . . .                                   | <b>1,925,085</b>              | <b>2,176,725</b>        |
| By exchange  |                               |                         |
| Domestic . . . . .                                       | 77,434                        | 57,115                  |
| International, including foreign governments . . . . .   | 489,232                       | 481,808                 |
| <b>Total</b> . . . . .                                   | <b>566,666</b>                | <b>538,923</b>          |
| By gift from individual and unofficial sources . . . . . | 1,670,587                     | <sup>4</sup> 20,537,801 |
| <b>Total receipts</b> . . . . .                          | <b><sup>3</sup> 6,435,890</b> | <b>25,419,926</b>       |

<sup>1</sup> Does not include microfilm purchased by the Preservation Office.

<sup>2</sup> Formerly supported by funds transferred from the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, and listed as Higher Education Act, Title II-C, this program was supported in fiscal 1972 by a direct appropriation to the Library of Congress.

<sup>3</sup> Adjusted figure.

<sup>4</sup> Includes 19,115,050 pieces from *Look* magazine pictorial file.

OUTGOING PIECES <sup>1</sup>

|                                       | 1971      | 1972      |
|---------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| By exchange . . . . .                 | 1,307,323 | 1,310,988 |
| By transfer . . . . .                 | 355,154   | 420,265   |
| By donation to institutions . . . . . | 267,968   | 399,736   |
| By pulping . . . . .                  | 2,372,664 | 2,638,737 |
| Total outgoing pieces . . . . .       | 4,303,109 | 4,769,726 |

<sup>1</sup> Duplicates, other materials not needed for the Library collections, and depository sets and exchange copies of U.S. government publications are included.

## ACQUISITIONS ACTIVITIES, LAW LIBRARY

|   | 1971    | 1972      |
|---|---------|-----------|
| Lists and offers scanned . . . . .              | 3,299   | 3,070     |
| Items searched . . . . .                        | 26,334  | 18,969    |
| Recommendations made for acquisitions . . . . . | 2,815   | 1,741     |
| Items disposed of . . . . .                     | 677,372 | 1,513,937 |

## ACQUISITIONS ACTIVITIES, REFERENCE DEPARTMENT

|   | 1971                 | 1972      |
|---|----------------------|-----------|
| Lists and offers scanned . . . . .          | 47,652               | 48,062    |
| Items searched . . . . .                    | 93,352               | 113,297   |
| Items recommended for acquisition . . . . . | <sup>1</sup> 120,125 | 119,605   |
| Items accessioned . . . . .                 | 2,014,913            | 1,917,389 |
| Items disposed of . . . . .                 | 1,925,291            | 1,649,348 |

<sup>1</sup> Adjusted figure.

## CATALOGING AND MAINTENANCE OF CATALOGS

### CATALOGING AND CLASSIFICATION

|  | 1971                    | 1972    |
|--|-------------------------|---------|
| Descriptive cataloging stage                             |                         |         |
| Titles cataloged for which cards are printed . . . . .   | <sup>1</sup> 230,818    | 249,983 |
| Titles recataloged or revised . . . . .                  | 17,640                  | 19,510  |
| Authority cards established . . . . .                    | 111,591                 | 119,496 |
| Subject cataloging stage                                 |                         |         |
| Titles classified and subject headed . . . . .           | <sup>1</sup> 219,050    | 247,816 |
| Titles shelved, classified collections . . . . .         | 232,962                 | 215,329 |
| Volumes shelved, classified collections . . . . .        | 314,217                 | 303,904 |
| Titles recataloged . . . . .                             | 14,834                  | 18,611  |
| Subject headings established . . . . .                   | 9,820                   | 11,693  |
| Class numbers established . . . . .                      | 3,518                   | 6,002   |
| Decimal classification stage                             |                         |         |
| Titles classified . . . . .                              | 68,155                  | 80,463  |
| Titles completed for printing of catalog cards . . . . . | <sup>1, 2</sup> 254,644 | 243,753 |

<sup>1</sup> Reduced by 6,172 maps for which cards were not printed.

<sup>2</sup> Includes 27,299 titles that had been delayed at the shelving stage and were on hand at the beginning of FY 1971.

### RECORDS IN THE MARC DATA BASE

|  | Total records,<br>June 30, 1971 | Additions,<br>1972 | Total records,<br>June 30, 1972 |
|--|---------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------|
| Books  |                                 |                    |                                 |
| English-language titles currently cataloged (since 1968) . . . | 139,082                         | 82,521             | 221,603                         |
| Titles previously cataloged (various languages) . . . . .      | 28,707                          | 21,069             | 49,776                          |
| Total . . . . .  | 167,789                         | 103,590            | 271,379                         |
| Films . . . . .  |                                 | 1,853              | 1,853                           |
| Maps . . . . .   | 10,294                          | 5,867              | 16,161                          |
| Total . . . . .  | 178,083                         | 111,310            | 289,393                         |

## SERIALS PROCESSING

|   | 1971      | 1972      |
|---|-----------|-----------|
| Pieces processed . . . . .                        | 1,548,659 | 1,425,361 |
| Volumes added to classified collections . . . . . | 27,664    | 27,679    |

## GROWTH OF LIBRARY OF CONGRESS GENERAL CATALOGS

|  | Cards<br>in catalogs,<br>June 30, 1971 | New cards<br>added,<br>1972 | Cards<br>in catalogs,<br>June 30, 1972 |
|--|--|-----------------------------|--|
| Main Catalog . . . . .                                     | 15,993,859                             | 755,125                     | 16,748,984                             |
| Official Catalog . . . . .                                 | 18,213,298                             | 1,005,684                   | 19,218,982                             |
| Annex Catalog . . . . .                                    | 13,970,245                             |                             | 13,970,245                             |
| Annotated Catalog of Children's Books . . . . .            | 118,542                                | 10,681                      | 129,223                                |
| Catalog of Juvenile Books . . . . .                        | 45,017                                 | 1,800                       | 46,817                                 |
| Far Eastern Languages Catalog . . . . .                    | 327,433                                | 44,132                      | 371,565                                |
| Music Catalog . . . . .                                    | 2,670,925                              | 59,813                      | 2,730,738                              |
| National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections . . . . . | 50,593                                 | 4,430                       | 55,023                                 |
| Law Library Catalog . . . . .                              | 1,513,360                              | 65,138                      | 1,578,498                              |
| <b>Total . . . . .</b>                                     | <b>52,903,272</b>                      | <b>1,946,803</b>            | <b>54,850,075</b>                      |



## GROWTH OF THE UNION CATALOG

|   | 1971                   | 1972      |
|---|------------------------|-----------|
| <b>CARDS RECEIVED (Pre-1956 imprints)</b>                       |                        |           |
| Library of Congress cards                                       |                        |           |
| Printed main entry cards . . . . .                              | 10,387                 | 10,302    |
| Corrected and revised reprints for main entry cards . . . . .   | 8,209                  | 6,021     |
| Printed added entry cards . . . . .                             | 4,307                  | 4,578     |
| Corrected and revised added entry cards . . . . .               | 2,620                  | 2,827     |
| Total . . . . .   | 25,523                 | 23,728    |
| Cards contributed by other libraries . . . . .                  | 526,377                | 484,571   |
| Total cards received . . . . .                                  | 551,900                | 508,299   |
| <b>CARDS RECEIVED (Post-1955 imprints)</b>                      |                        |           |
| Library of Congress cards                                       |                        |           |
| Printed main entry cards . . . . .                              | 202,028                | 240,414   |
| Corrected and revised reprints for main entry cards . . . . .   | 15,804                 | 14,593    |
| Printed added entry cards . . . . .                             | 83,126                 | 102,969   |
| Corrected and revised added entry cards . . . . .               | 5,878                  | 7,184     |
| Printed cross-reference cards . . . . .                         | 47,293                 | 41,641    |
| Revised cross-reference cards . . . . .                         | 4,236                  | 587       |
| Total . . . . .   | 358,365                | 407,388   |
| Cards contributed by other libraries . . . . .                  | 2,369,720              | 2,626,104 |
| Total cards received . . . . .                                  | 2,728,085              | 3,033,492 |
| <b>CARDS IN AUXILIARY CATALOGS</b>                              |                        |           |
| Chinese Union Catalog . . . . .                                 | <sup>1</sup> 282,050   | 336,470   |
| Hebraic Union Catalog . . . . .                                 | 236,465                | 291,965   |
| Japanese Union Catalog . . . . .                                | <sup>1</sup> 135,060   | 135,060   |
| Korean Union Catalog . . . . .                                  | <sup>1</sup> 35,844    | 40,734    |
| Near East Union Catalog . . . . .                               | <sup>1</sup> 64,836    | 74,740    |
| Slavic Union Catalog . . . . .                                  | 393,909                | 396,834   |
| South Asian Union Catalog . . . . .                             | <sup>1</sup> 41,200    | 41,200    |
| Southeast Asian Union Catalog . . . . .                         | <sup>1</sup> 17,644    | 17,644    |
| National Union Catalog: Pre-1956 imprints, supplement . . . . . | 407,735                | 691,040   |
| National Union Catalog: Post-1955 imprints . . . . .            | 4,492,000              | 5,175,248 |
| Total cards in auxiliary catalogs . . . . .                     | <sup>1</sup> 6,106,743 | 7,200,935 |

<sup>1</sup> Adjusted to include serials.

VOLUMES IN THE CLASSIFIED COLLECTIONS <sup>1</sup>

|                 |                                       | Added, 1971 |         | Added, 1972 |         | Total<br>volumes,<br>June 30, 1972 |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------|-------------|---------|-------------|---------|------------------------------------|
|                 |                                       | Titles      | Volumes | Titles      | Volumes |                                    |
| A               | Polygraphy . . . . .                  | 1,877       | 4,755   | 1,927       | 4,556   | 293,040                            |
| B-BJ            | Philosophy . . . . .                  | 7,679       | 9,071   | 5,960       | 7,537   | 142,767                            |
| BL-BX           | Religion . . . . .                    | 9,851       | 11,597  | 7,476       | 8,353   | 362,578                            |
| C               | History, auxiliary sciences . . . . . | 2,484       | 3,442   | 2,207       | 3,476   | 134,963                            |
| D               | History (except American) . . . . .   | 24,971      | 30,483  | 18,820      | 23,842  | 635,859                            |
| E               | American history . . . . .            | 3,614       | 5,179   | 3,675       | 4,994   | 175,175                            |
| F               | American history . . . . .            | 4,810       | 6,090   | 3,907       | 5,272   | 257,741                            |
| G               | Geography-anthropology . . . . .      | 6,863       | 8,479   | 6,113       | 8,462   | 196,791                            |
| H               | Social sciences . . . . .             | 31,027      | 43,980  | 27,614      | 42,030  | 1,484,643                          |
| J               | Political science . . . . .           | 5,793       | 9,235   | 6,101       | 11,157  | 548,268                            |
| K               | Law . . . . .                         | 7,163       | 25,354  | 6,960       | 23,951  | 100,587                            |
| L               | Education . . . . .                   | 7,758       | 10,110  | 8,473       | 10,683  | 317,294                            |
| M               | Music . . . . .                       | 6,470       | 9,923   | 6,987       | 10,368  | 434,729                            |
| N               | Fine arts . . . . .                   | 10,468      | 11,961  | 9,142       | 10,419  | 214,804                            |
| P               | Language and literature . . . . .     | 52,375      | 63,046  | 43,945      | 50,469  | 1,294,648                          |
| Q               | Science . . . . .                     | 14,160      | 15,847  | 16,923      | 21,333  | 605,646                            |
| R               | Medicine . . . . .                    | 4,804       | 6,105   | 5,350       | 6,695   | 243,738                            |
| S               | Agriculture . . . . .                 | 3,775       | 4,615   | 5,881       | 7,673   | 254,135                            |
| T               | Technology . . . . .                  | 19,918      | 22,891  | 21,090      | 29,433  | 716,357                            |
| U               | Military science . . . . .            | 1,036       | 1,634   | 1,094       | 1,741   | 122,766                            |
| V               | Naval science . . . . .               | 686         | 1,179   | 749         | 1,215   | 69,738                             |
| Z               | Bibliography . . . . .                | 5,210       | 8,908   | 4,640       | 9,799   | 348,381                            |
|                 | Incunabula . . . . .                  | 170         | 333     | 295         | 446     | 1,297                              |
| Total . . . . . |                                       | 232,962     | 314,217 | 215,329     | 303,904 | 8,955,945                          |

<sup>1</sup> Totals do not include, among others, part of the Law collections, part of the Orientalia collections, and materials given preliminary cataloging and a broad classification.

## CARD DISTRIBUTION

## TOTAL INCOME FROM SALES OF CARDS AND TECHNICAL PUBLICATIONS

| Sales  | 1971           | 1972           |
|--|----------------|----------------|
| General . . . . .  | \$6,568,868.28 | \$6,180,527.00 |
| To U.S. government libraries . . . . .                     | 363,275.68     | 346,198.32     |
| To foreign libraries . . . . .                             | 351,092.35     | 365,297.39     |
| Total gross sales before credits and adjustments . . . . . | 7,283,236.31   | 6,892,022.71   |

## ANALYSIS OF TOTAL INCOME

|   |              |              |
|---|--------------|--------------|
| Card sales (gross) . . . . .  | 4,470,172.86 | 3,653,582.81 |
| Technical publications . . . . .  | 180,807.39   | 238,914.48   |
| Nearprint publications . . . . .  | 4,656.77     | 2,595.67     |
| <i>National Union Catalog, including Motion Pictures and Filmstrips,<br/>Music and Phonorecords, and National Register of Microform<br/>Masters</i> . . . . . | 1,825,269.00 | 2,047,533.50 |
| <i>National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections</i> . . . . .   | 42,165.50    | 43,970.00    |
| <i>Library of Congress Catalog—Books: Subjects</i> . . . . .  | 383,666.50   | 462,635.00   |
| <i>New Serial Titles</i> . . . . .  | 333,868.75   | 367,181.25   |
| MARC tapes . . . . .  | 42,629.54    | 75,610.00    |
| Total gross sales before credits and adjustments . . . . .  | 7,283,236.31 | 6,892,022.71 |

|   | Credit<br>returns | U.S.<br>government<br>discount |              |
|---|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------|
| ADJUSTMENTS OF TOTAL SALES  |                   |                                |              |
| Cards . . . . .   | \$41,457.48       | \$15,160.30                    |              |
| Publications . . . . .  | 943.05            | 1,162.48                       |              |
| Subscriptions   |                   |                                |              |
| <i>National Union Catalog</i> . . . . .                           | 14,820.02         | 9,283.17                       |              |
| <i>National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections</i> . . . . . | 250.02            | 115.00                         |              |
| <i>Library of Congress Catalog—Books: Subjects</i> . . . . .      | 2,485.01          | 2,777.72                       |              |
| <i>New Serial Titles</i> . . . . .                                | 2,499.98          | 2,220.45                       |              |
| MARC tapes . . . . .  |                   | 350.92                         |              |
| Total . . . . .   | 62,455.56         | 31,070.04                      | (93,525.60)  |
| Total net sales . . . . .   |                   |                                | 6,798,497.11 |

## CARDS DISTRIBUTED

|  | 1971        | 1972        |
|--|-------------|-------------|
| Cards sold . . . . .                   | 74,474,002  | 72,002,908  |
| Cards distributed without charge       |             |             |
| Library of Congress catalogs . . . . . | 10,530,195  | 17,091,168  |
| Card Division catalogs . . . . .       | 2,376,199   | 2,629,046   |
| Depository libraries . . . . .         | 26,889,105  | 27,318,064  |
| Other no-charge accounts . . . . .     | 3,177,469   | 3,447,645   |
| Total . . . . .                        | 42,972,968  | 50,485,923  |
| Total cards distributed . . . . .      | 117,446,970 | 122,488,831 |

## CARD SALES, 1963 TO 1972

| Fiscal year    | Cards sold | Gross revenue  | Net revenue    |
|----------------|------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1963 . . . . . | 46,022,022 | \$2,455,058.64 | \$2,422,692.83 |
| 1964 . . . . . | 52,505,637 | 3,117,322.47   | 3,076,082.56   |
| 1965 . . . . . | 61,489,201 | 3,703,565.96   | 3,652,483.51   |
| 1966 . . . . . | 63,214,294 | 4,008,540.64   | 3,936,075.92   |
| 1967 . . . . . | 74,503,175 | 4,934,906.25   | 4,852,670.71   |
| 1968 . . . . . | 78,767,377 | 5,168,440.64   | 5,091,944.04   |
| 1969 . . . . . | 63,404,123 | 4,172,402.93   | 4,101,695.31   |
| 1970 . . . . . | 64,551,799 | 4,733,291.73   | 4,606,472.22   |
| 1971 . . . . . | 74,474,002 | 4,470,172.86   | 4,334,833.07   |
| 1972 . . . . . | 72,002,908 | 3,653,582.81   | 3,596,965.03   |

## PRINTING AND REPRINTING OF CATALOG CARDS

|  | 1971    | 1972    |
|--|---------|---------|
| New titles printed:                        |         |         |
| Regular series . . . . .                   | 210,578 | 184,789 |
| Cross-references . . . . .                 | 43,968  | 33,445  |
| U.S. government libraries series . . . . . | 66      |         |
| American libraries series . . . . .        | 74      |         |
| Film series . . . . .                      | 6,061   | 7,983   |
| Sound recording series . . . . .           | 2,656   | 2,984   |
| Far Eastern languages series . . . . .     | 16,635  | 10,853  |
| Talking-book series . . . . .              | 826     | 932     |
| Manuscript series . . . . .                | 2,376   | 1,364   |
| Total . . . . .                            | 283,240 | 242,350 |
| Titles reprinted by letterpress . . . . .  | 37,528  | 23,399  |
| Titles reprinted by offset . . . . .       | 429,200 | 337,740 |

## PHOTODUPLICATION

|  | LC orders |           | All other orders <sup>1</sup> |            | Total      |            |
|--|-----------|-----------|-------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|
|  | 1971      | 1972      | 1971                          | 1972       | 1971       | 1972       |
| Photostat exposures . . . . .                            | 8,344     | 15,101    | 24,766                        | 24,672     | 33,110     | 39,773     |
| Electrostatic prints                                     |           |           |                               |            |            |            |
| Catalog cards . . . . .                                  | 436,247   | 235,954   | 6,757,105                     | 5,462,883  | 7,193,352  | 5,698,837  |
| Other material (Photo-<br>duplication Service) . . .     | 72,523    | 54,176    | 1,048,945                     | 1,189,542  | 1,121,468  | 1,243,718  |
| Other material (other<br>divisions) . . . . .            | 5,595,637 | 6,038,512 |                               |            | 5,595,637  | 6,038,512  |
| Negative microfilm exposures                             |           |           |                               |            |            |            |
| Catalog cards . . . . .                                  | 1,540,053 | 2,086,019 | 6,077                         | 306,091    | 1,546,130  | 2,392,110  |
| Other material . . . . . <sup>2</sup>                    | 2,376,484 | 2,136,716 | 12,862,399                    | 14,703,978 | 15,238,883 | 16,840,694 |
| Positive microfilm (in feet) . . .                       | 11,386    | 23,084    | 7,083,329                     | 5,295,145  | 7,094,715  | 5,318,229  |
| Enlargement prints from<br>microfilm . . . . .           | 316       | 976       | 11,680                        | 12,982     | 11,996     | 13,958     |
| Photographic negatives<br>(copy, line, and view) . . . . | 2,067     | 2,763     | 10,196                        | 12,144     | 12,263     | 14,907     |
| Photographic contact prints . .                          | 5,165     | 4,860     | 17,497                        | 23,566     | 22,662     | 28,426     |
| Photographic projection prints .                         | 463       | 214       | 16,822                        | 11,227     | 17,285     | 11,441     |
| Slides and transparencies<br>(including color) . . . . . | 535       | 490       | 1,878                         | 1,858      | 2,413      | 2,348      |
| Black line and blueprints<br>(in square feet) . . . . .  | 9,679     | 3,316     | 27,130                        | 23,162     | 36,809     | 26,478     |
| Dry mounting and laminating . .                          | 607       | 456       |                               | 40         | 607        | 496        |

<sup>1</sup> Library of Congress preservation orders are included in this category.

<sup>2</sup> Includes exposures made in New Delhi, India: 432,733 in 1971, 306,184 in 1972.

## Appendix 6

### READER SERVICES<sup>1</sup>

| Bibliographies prepared  |        |                                |
|--|--------|--------------------------------|
|  | Number | Number of entries <sup>2</sup> |
| Reference Department Divisions                                 |        |                                |
| General Reference and Bibliography . . . . .                   | 12     | 10,177                         |
| Geography and Map . . . . .                                    | 5      | 2,104                          |
| Latin American, Portuguese, and Spanish <sup>4</sup> . . . . . | 16     | 83,471                         |
| Loan . . . . .   |        |                                |
| Manuscript . . . . .   |        | 30                             |
| Music . . . . .  | 14     | 1,616                          |
| Orientalia . . . . .   |        | 994                            |
| Prints and Photographs . . . . .                               | 32     | 3,571                          |
| Rare Book . . . . .  |        |                                |
| Science and Technology . . . . .                               | 2      | 7,637                          |
| Serial . . . . .   | 1      | 1,652                          |
| Slavic and Central European . . . . .                          | 17     | 20,397                         |
| Stack and Reader . . . . .                                     |        |                                |
| Total . . . . .  | 99     | 131,649                        |
| Law Library . . . . .  | 80     | 1,791                          |
| Law Library in the Capitol . . . . .                           |        |                                |
| Processing Department . . . . .                                |        |                                |
| Grand total—1972 . . . . .                                     | 179    | 133,440                        |
| Comparative totals—1971 . . . . .                              | 204    | 77,665                         |
| 1970 . . . . .   | 267    | 96,321                         |
| 1969 . . . . .   | 379    | 90,028                         |
| 1968 . . . . .   | 340    | 76,268                         |

<sup>1</sup> See appendix 7 for complete statistics for the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, which are not included here. Also not included here are statistics for the Congressional Research Service, which answered 187,893 inquiries for Members and committees of Congress in fiscal 1972.

<sup>2</sup> Includes entries for continuing bibliographies.

| Circulation of volumes and other units |                            | Direct reference services |                      |              |                        |
|--|----------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------|--------------|------------------------|
| For use within the Library             | Outside loans <sup>3</sup> | In person                 | By correspondence    | By telephone | Total                  |
|  |                            | 102,947                   | 66,901               | 50,015       | 219,863                |
| 54,913                                 | <i>2,062</i>               | 4,924                     | 3,084                | 3,908        | 11,916                 |
| 5,092                                  | <i>4,587</i>               | 6,218                     | 11,149               | 12,471       | 29,838                 |
|  | 224,811                    | 14,018                    | 59,060               | 101,418      | 174,496                |
| 110,227                                | <i>2,766</i>               | 13,125                    | 2,611                | 9,927        | 25,663                 |
| 52,016                                 | <i>1,704</i>               | 18,514                    | 7,138                | 27,584       | 53,236                 |
| 51,099                                 | <i>4,553</i>               | 22,122                    | 1,501                | 27,254       | 50,877                 |
| 56,126                                 | <i>9,360</i>               | 22,453                    | 7,799                | 15,991       | 46,243                 |
| 35,664                                 | <i>71</i>                  | 5,837                     | 1,152                | 10,282       | 17,271                 |
| 46,516                                 | <i>69</i>                  | 10,143                    | 7,758                | 6,162        | 24,063                 |
| 273,178                                | <i>18,406</i>              | 37,574                    | 1,934                | 19,376       | 58,884                 |
| 40,271                                 | <i>817</i>                 | 19,203                    | 1,665                | 22,065       | 42,933                 |
| 1,003,526                              | <i>2,213</i>               | 66,337                    | 14,811               | 18,317       | 99,465                 |
| 1,728,628                              | 224,811                    | 343,415                   | 186,563              | 324,770      | 854,748                |
| 372,770                                | <i>4,420</i>               | 97,505                    | 1,263                | 40,271       | 139,039                |
| 20,707                                 | <i>25,982</i>              | 8,091                     |                      | 9,636        | 17,727                 |
|  |                            | 35                        | 12,358               | 132,528      | 144,921                |
| 2,122,105                              | 250,793                    | 449,046                   | 200,184              | 507,205      | 1,156,435              |
| 2,165,660                              | 242,417                    | 442,958                   | 178,285              | 440,942      | 1,062,185              |
| 2,421,720                              | 257,438                    | <sup>s</sup> 466,590      | 166,816              | 480,046      | <sup>s</sup> 1,113,452 |
| 2,486,753                              | 257,378                    | 458,781                   | <sup>s</sup> 169,082 | 424,293      | <sup>s</sup> 1,052,156 |
| 2,453,440                              | 258,573                    | 426,939                   | 135,362              | 412,476      | 974,777                |

<sup>3</sup> All loans except those made by the Law Library in the Capitol are made by the Loan Division; figures for other divisions (shown in italics) represent materials selected for loan.

<sup>4</sup> Formerly Hispanic Foundation.

<sup>5</sup> Adjusted figure.

*Appendix 7*

**SERVICES TO THE BLIND  
AND PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED**

NATIONAL COLLECTIONS IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

|                                   | 1971    | 1972    |
|-----------------------------------|---------|---------|
| <hr/>                             |         |         |
| Circulation                       |         |         |
| Talking-book containers . . . . . | 62,300  | 63,800  |
| Tape containers . . . . .         | 37,900  | 19,300  |
| Braille volumes . . . . .         | 98,900  | 56,900  |
| Large-type volumes . . . . .      | 3,700   | 16,500  |
|                                   | <hr/>   |         |
| Total . . . . .                   | 202,800 | 156,500 |
|                                   | <hr/>   |         |
| Readers                           |         |         |
| Talking-book . . . . .            | 4,360   | 3,130   |
| Tape . . . . .                    | 3,440   | 2,810   |
| Braille . . . . .                 | 8,330   | 4,460   |
| Large-type . . . . .              | 220     | 220     |
|                                   | <hr/>   |         |



## NATIONAL PROGRAM

|   | 1971                 | 1972      |
|---|----------------------|-----------|
| Purchase of sound reproducers                               |                      |           |
| Talking-book machines . . . . .                             | 20,500               | 45,000    |
| Cassette machines . . . . .                                 | 14,000               |           |
| Acquisitions  |                      |           |
| Talking-book titles ordered (books) . . . . .               | 726                  | 721       |
| Talking-book titles ordered (magazines) . . . . .           | 23                   | 24        |
| Cassette titles ordered (books) . . . . .                   | 350                  | 139       |
| Tape titles ordered (magazines) . . . . .                   |                      | 12        |
| Tape titles produced by volunteers . . . . .                | 600                  | 586       |
| Press-braille titles ordered (books) . . . . .              | 288                  | 279       |
| Press-braille titles ordered (magazines) . . . . .          | 21                   | 21        |
| Press-braille titles ordered (music) . . . . .              | 10                   | 10        |
| Press-braille music scores ordered (volumes) . . . . .      | 1,744                | 1,520     |
| Handcopied-braille titles received . . . . .                | 448                  | 410       |
| Thermoform braille received (volumes) . . . . .             | 1,626                | 1,598     |
| Handcopied-braille music scores received . . . . .          | 551                  | 311       |
| Commercial recordings ordered (containers) . . . . .        | 829                  | 599       |
| Large-type music ordered (volumes) . . . . .                | 231                  | 906       |
| Large-type music produced by volunteers (volumes) . . . . . |                      | 220       |
| Certification of volunteers                                 |                      |           |
| Literary braille transcribers . . . . .                     | 517                  | 562       |
| Braille proofreaders . . . . .                              | 12                   | 7         |
| Braille music transcribers . . . . .                        | 4                    | 8         |
| Tape readers . . . . .                                      | 100                  | 61        |
| Circulation (all regional libraries) <sup>1</sup>           |                      |           |
| Talking-book containers . . . . .                           | 5,848,300            | 6,480,600 |
| Tape containers . . . . .                                   | 431,500              | 558,900   |
| Braille volumes . . . . .                                   | 528,400              | 438,800   |
| Large-type volumes . . . . .                                | 78,200               | 134,200   |
| Total circulation . . . . .                                 | 6,886,400            | 7,612,500 |
| Magazines mailed directly to readers . . . . .              | 1,496,200            | 1,630,500 |
| Readers (all regional libraries) <sup>1</sup>               |                      |           |
| Talking-book . . . . .                                      | <sup>2</sup> 207,120 | 270,860   |
| Tape . . . . .  | 22,110               | 32,810    |
| Braille . . . . .   | 21,220               | 18,320    |
| Large-type . . . . .  | 5,280                | 7,310     |

<sup>1</sup> Includes National Collections.<sup>2</sup> Adjusted figure.

## Appendix 8

# PRESERVATION AND RESTORATION

|   | 1971      | 1972      |
|---|-----------|-----------|
| <b>IN ORIGINAL FORM</b>   |           |           |
| <b>Books</b>  |           |           |
| Volumes bound or rebound (except rare books) . . . . .                                | 190,179   | 205,640   |
| Rare books bound, rebound, restored, reconditioned . . . . .                          | 5,847     | 5,180     |
| Total volumes . . . . .   | 196,026   | 210,820   |
| <b>Nonbook materials</b>  |           |           |
| Manuscripts preserved or restored . . . . .   | 59,619    | 1 20,166  |
| Maps preserved or restored . . . . .  | 45,118    | 42,806    |
| Prints and photographs preserved or restored . . . . .                                | 18,971    | 11,391    |
| Total nonbook items . . . . .   | 123,708   | 74,363    |
| <b>IN OTHER FORMS</b>   |           |           |
| Brittle books and serials converted to microfilm (exposures) . . . . .                | 1,625,613 | 2,888,553 |
| Newspapers and periodicals converted to microfilm (exposures)                         |           |           |
| Retrospective materials . . . . .   | 955,583   | 1,026,863 |
| Current materials . . . . .   | 1,846,064 | 1,204,682 |
| Nitrate still-picture negatives converted to safety-base negatives . . . . .          | 4,170     | 5,400     |
| Nitrate motion pictures replaced by or converted to safety-base film (feet) . . . . . | 1,178,773 | 1,571,535 |
| <b>Sound recordings</b>   |           |           |
| Deteriorating discs converted to magnetic tape . . . . .                              | 8,248     | 7,728     |
| Deteriorating tapes converted to magnetic tape . . . . .                              | 100       | 2 200     |
| Deteriorating cylinders converted to magnetic tape . . . . .                          |           | 182       |

<sup>1</sup> Reflects a change from counting operations to counting items. Figure for 1972 represents actual items treated.

<sup>2</sup> Includes 100 tape replacements received in exchange for duplicate publications.

## EMPLOYMENT

|   | 1971  | 1972  |                |       |
|---|-------|---|----------------|-------|
|   | Total | Paid from<br>Appropriations<br>to the Library | Other<br>funds | Total |
| Office of the Librarian, including Audit, American<br>Revolution Bicentennial, Exhibits, Information,<br>and Publications Offices . . . . . | 48    | 54  | 5              | 59    |
| Administrative Department . . . . .   | 765   | 616   | 178            | 794   |
| Copyright Office . . . . .  | 325   | 350   |                | 350   |
| Law Library . . . . .   | 77    | 78  |                | 78    |
| Congressional Research Service . . . . .  | 386   | 479   |                | 479   |
| Processing Department   |       |   |                |       |
| General services . . . . .  | 974   | 915   | 98             | 1,013 |
| Distribution of catalog cards . . . . .   | 554   | 534   |                | 534   |
| Special foreign currency program (P.L. 480) . . . . .   | 15    | 10  |                | 10    |
| Total, Processing Department <sup>1</sup> . . . . .   | 1,543 | 1,459   | 98             | 1,557 |
| Reference Department  |       |   |                |       |
| General services . . . . .  | 726   | 588   | 138            | 726   |
| Books for the blind and physically handicapped . . . . .  | 93    | 92  |                | 92    |
| Total, Reference Department . . . . .   | 819   | 680   | 138            | 818   |
| Total, all departments <sup>1</sup> . . . . .   | 3,963 | 3,716   | 419            | 4,135 |

<sup>1</sup> Does not include local personnel hired for overseas programs.

## Appendix 10

### LEGISLATION

*Public Law 92-51* made appropriations for the legislative branch for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1972.

This act provided funds for the Library of Congress as follows:

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| Salaries and expenses   |              |
| Library of Congress . . . . .   | \$33,476,000 |
| Copyright Office . . . . .  | 4,586,000    |
| Congressional Research Service . . . . .  | 7,166,000    |
| Distribution of catalog cards . . . . .   | 9,726,750    |
| Books for the blind and physically handicapped . . . . .  | 8,550,000    |
| Revision of Hinds' and Cannon's Precedents . . . . .  | 76,000       |
| Books for the general collections . . . . .   | 971,000      |
| Books for the Law Library . . . . .   | 156,500      |
| Collection and distribution of library materials (special foreign currency program) for carrying out the provisions of section 104(b) (5) of the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954 (P.L. 83-480), as amended (7 U.S.C. 1704): |              |
| U.S. currency . . . . .   | 2,625,000    |
| U.S.-owned foreign currency . . . . .   | 266,000      |
| Furniture and furnishings . . . . .   | 454,000      |

This act also provided funds for the Architect of the Capitol to expend for the Library of

Congress buildings and grounds as follows:

|   |                        |
|---|------------------------|
| Structural and mechanical care . . . . .                      | <sup>1</sup> 1,162,000 |
| Library of Congress James Madison Memorial Building . . . . . | 71,090,000             |

*Public Law 92-140* amended Title 17 of the *United States Code* to provide for the creation of a limited copyright in sound recordings, protecting against unauthorized duplication.

*Public Law 92-170* extended until December 31, 1972, all copyrights now in their second term that would expire before that date.

*Public Law 92-184*, making supplemental appropriations for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1972, included a supplemental appropriation for increased postal costs to the Library of Congress as follows:

|  |        |
|--|--------|
| Salaries and expenses                                    |        |
| Library of Congress . . . . .                            | 7,000  |
| Copyright Office . . . . .                               | 4,000  |
| Distribution of catalog cards . . . . .                  | 22,000 |
| Books for the blind and physically handicapped . . . . . | 5,000  |
| Books for the general collection . . . . .               | 2,000  |

*Public Law 92-261*, section 717, amended the Civil Rights Act of 1964 to include the Library of Congress as well as executive, legislative, and judicial bodies having positions in the competitive service.

*Public Law 92-306* made supplemental appropriations for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1972.<sup>2</sup> Included is a supplemental appropriation for increased pay costs to the Library of Congress as follows:

Salaries and expenses

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| Library of Congress . . . . .                            | \$448,000 |
| Copyright Office . . . . .                               | 32,000    |
| Congressional Research Service . . . . .                 | 72,000    |
| Books for the blind and physically handicapped . . . . . | 17,000    |

*Public Law 92-318*, amending the Higher Education act of 1965 and related acts, authorized appropriations of \$9,000,000 for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1972, \$12,000,000 for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1973, \$15,000,000 for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1974, and \$9,000,000 for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1975, for Title II—C, the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging. It further provided that "No later than March 31 of each calendar year the Librarian of Congress shall transmit to the respective committees of the Congress having legislative jurisdiction over this part and to the respective Committees on Appropriations of the Congress a report evaluating the results and effectiveness of acquisition and cataloging work done under this part, based to the maximum extent practicable on objective measurements, including costs, together with recommendations as to proposed legislative action."

---

<sup>1</sup> In addition, \$26,000 of the unobligated balance of the appropriation for fiscal 1971 was continued to June 30, 1972.

<sup>2</sup> The act appropriated \$569,000 to the Library, of which \$200,000 was derived by transfer from the fiscal 1972 appropriation for distribution of catalog cards.

## Appendix 11

# FINANCIAL STATISTICS

## SUMMARY

|   | Unobligated<br>balance from<br>previous year | Appropriations<br>or receipts,<br>1972 |
|---|--|--|
| <b>APPROPRIATED FUNDS</b>   |  |  |
| Salaries and expenses, Library of Congress . . . . .  |  | \$33,931,000.00                        |
| Salaries and expenses, Copyright Office . . . . .   |  | 4,622,000.00                           |
| Salaries and expenses, revision of Annotated Constitution . . . . .                                 | \$ 110,709.00                                |  |
| Salaries and expenses, Congressional Research Service . . . . .                                     |  | 7,238,000.00                           |
| Salaries and expenses, distribution of catalog cards . . . . .                                      |  | 9,548,750.00                           |
| Books for the general collections . . . . .   | 28,167.57                                    | 973,000.00                             |
| Books for the Law Library . . . . .   | 2,984.22                                     | 156,500.00                             |
| Books for the blind and physically handicapped . . . . .  |  | 8,572,000.00                           |
| Salaries and expenses, organizing and microfilming the papers of the<br>Presidents . . . . .        | 15,429.89                                    |  |
| Collection and distribution of library materials, special foreign cur-<br>rency program . . . . .   | 1,113,451.12                                 | 2,891,000.00                           |
| Indexing and microfilming the Russian Orthodox Greek Catholic<br>Church records in Alaska . . . . . | 1,423.50                                     |  |
| Furniture and furnishings . . . . .   |  | 454,000.00                             |
| Salaries and expenses, revision of Hinds' and Cannon's Precedents . . . . .                         |  | 76,000.00                              |
| Total annual appropriations . . . . .   | 1,272,165.30                                 | 68,462,250.00                          |
| <b>TRANSFERS FROM OTHER GOVERNMENT AGENCIES</b>   |  |  |
| Consolidated working funds  |  |  |
| No-year . . . . .   | 493,483.67                                   | 368,537.00                             |
| 1972 . . . . .  |  | 2,099,579.00                           |
| Total transfers from other government agencies . . . . .  | 493,483.67                                   | 2,468,116.00                           |
| <b>GIFT AND TRUST FUNDS <sup>1</sup></b>  |  |  |
|   | 2,325,522.93                                 | 4,520,164.70                           |
| Total, all funds . . . . .  | 4,091,171.90                                 | 75,450,530.70                          |

<sup>1</sup> The principal of \$5,268,466.50 in the permanent loan and investment accounts consists of the following: \$20,000 in the Gertrude M. Hubbard account; and a balance in the permanent loan account from the previous year of \$5,248,166.50 to which \$300 was added in 1972, making a total of \$5,248,466.50. In addition there are investments

| Total available<br>for obligation,<br>1972 | Obligated,<br>1972 | Unobligated<br>balance not<br>available | Unobligated<br>balance forwarded<br>to 1973 |
|--|--------------------|---|---|
| \$33,931,000.00                            | \$33,859,338.36    | \$ 71,661.64                            |   |
| 4,622,000.00                               | 4,574,983.74       | 47,016.26                               |   |
| 110,709.00                                 | 60,406.56          |   | \$ 50,302.44                                |
| 7,238,000.00                               | 7,056,798.61       | 181,201.39                              |   |
| 9,548,750.00                               | 9,544,803.43       | 3,946.57                                |   |
| 1,001,167.57                               | 969,413.45         |   | 31,754.12                                   |
| 159,484.22                                 | 156,184.29         |   | 3,299.93                                    |
| 8,572,000.00                               | 8,563,736.48       | 8,263.52                                |   |
| 15,429.89                                  | 15,429.89          |   |   |
| 4,004,451.12                               | 2,623,616.24       |   | 1,380,834.88                                |
| 1,423.50                                   | 79.53              |   | 1,343.97                                    |
| 454,000.00                                 | 453,955.95         | 44.05                                   |   |
| 76,000.00                                  | 45,382.04          | 30,617.96                               |   |
| 69,734,415.30                              | 67,924,128.57      | 342,751.39                              | 1,467,535.34                                |
| 862,020.67                                 | 286,530.70         |   | 575,489.97                                  |
| 2,099,579.00                               | 2,085,319.35       | 14,259.65                               |   |
| 2,961,599.67                               | 2,371,850.05       | 14,259.65                               | 575,489.97                                  |
| 6,845,687.63                               | 4,036,208.98       |   | 2,809,478.65                                |
| 79,541,702.60                              | 74,332,187.60      | 357,011.04                              | 4,852,503.96                                |

valued at approximately \$1,271,000 held by the Bank of New York under a provision made by the late Archer M. Huntington, from which the Library receives one-half of the income.

## GIFT AND

| Fund and donor   | Purpose   |
|--|---|
| Bequest of Gertrude M. Hubbard   | Purchase of prints  |
| Library of Congress Trust Fund, permanent loan account   |   |
| Babine, Alexis V., bequest   | Purchase of Slavic material   |
| Benjamin, William Evarts   | Chair of American history, with surplus available for purchase and maintenance of materials for the historical collections of the Library |
| Bowker, R. R.  | Bibliographical services  |
| Carnegie Corporation of New York   | Promotion and encouragement of an interest in and an understanding of fine arts in the United States                                      |
| Coolidge (Elizabeth Sprague) Foundation, established by donation and bequest of Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge               | Furtherance of musical research, composition, performance, and appreciation   |
| Elson (Louis C.) Memorial Fund, established under bequest of Bertha L. Elson   | Provision of one or more annual, free public lectures on music or its literature  |
|  | Encouragement of public interest in music or its literature   |
| Feinberg (Lenore B. and Charles E.) Fund   | Purchase of books, manuscripts, and other materials by and about Walt Whitman and other American writers                                  |
| Friends of Music in the Library of Congress, established by the association  | Enrichment of music collection  |
| Guggenheim (Daniel) Fund for the Promotion of Aeronautics, Inc.  | Chair of aeronautics  |
| Hanks, Nymphus C., bequest   | Furtherance of work for the blind, particularly the provision of books for the Library of Congress to make available to the blind         |
| Huntington, Archer M.<br>Donation  | Purchase of Hispanic material   |
| Donation   | Consultant in Spanish and Portuguese literature   |
| Bequest  | Equipment and maintenance of the Hispanic Society Room and maintenance of a chair of English-language poetry                              |
| Koussevitzky (Serge) Music Foundation in the Library of Congress, established by the Koussevitzky Music Foundation, Inc. | Furtherance of the art of music composition   |



## TRUST FUNDS

| Cash in<br>permanent<br>loan <sup>1</sup> | Unobligated<br>balance from<br>previous year | Income or<br>receipts,<br>1972 | Total available<br>for obligation | Obligated,<br>1972 | Unobligated<br>balance<br>forwarded<br>to 1973 |
|---|--|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|--|
| <sup>2</sup> \$20,000.00                  | \$730.42                                     | \$800.00                       | \$1,530.42                        | \$554.48           | \$975.94                                       |
| 6,684.74                                  | 2,056.54                                     | 267.39                         | 2,323.93                          | 142.60             | 2,181.33                                       |
| 83,083.31                                 | 992.31                                       | 3,323.34                       | 4,315.65                          | 393.31             | 3,922.34                                       |
| 14,843.15                                 | 2,470.61                                     | 593.72                         | 3,064.33                          | 2,933.16           | 131.17   |
| 93,307.98                                 | 7,975.74                                     | 3,732.32                       | 11,708.06                         | 1,623.26           | 10,084.80                                      |
| 804,444.26                                | 1,131.09                                     | 32,177.78                      | 33,308.87                         | 22,999.30          | 10,309.57                                      |
| 6,000.00                                  | 2,578.36                                     | 240.00                         | 2,818.36                          |                    | 2,818.36                                       |
| 6,585.03                                  | 820.67                                       | 263.40                         | 1,084.07                          | 800.00             | 284.07   |
| 1,000.00                                  | 55.91  | 40.00                          | 95.91                             |                    | 95.91  |
| 9,984.09                                  | 198.76                                       | 395.57                         | 594.33                            |                    | 594.33   |
| 90,654.22                                 | 34,359.88                                    | 3,626.16                       | 37,986.04                         |                    | 37,986.04                                      |
| 5,227.31                                  | 869.10                                       | 209.10                         | 1,078.20                          |                    | 1,078.20                                       |
| 112,305.74                                | 3,692.27                                     | 4,492.22                       | 8,184.49                          | 8,021.16           | 163.33   |
| 49,746.52                                 | 471.42                                       | 1,989.86                       | 2,461.28                          | 1,044.92           | 1,416.36                                       |
| 98,525.40                                 | 2,464.84                                     | 3,941.02                       | 6,405.86                          | 3,926.23           | 2,479.63                                       |
| 208,099.41                                | 6,885.68                                     | 8,323.98                       | 15,209.66                         | 8,744.17           | 6,465.49                                       |

| Fund and donor  | Purpose  |
|---|--|
| <b>Library of Congress Trust Fund, permanent loan account—Continued</b>   |  |
| Longworth (Nicholas) Foundation in the Library of Congress, established by the friends of the late Nicholas Longworth | Furtherance of music   |
| Miller, Dayton C., bequest  | Benefit of the Dayton C. Miller Collection of Flutes   |
| National Library for the Blind, established by the National Library for the Blind, Inc.                               | Provision of reading matter for the blind and the employment of blind persons to provide library services for the blind  |
| Pennell, Joseph, bequest  | Purchase of materials in the fine arts for the Pennell Collection  |
| Porter (Henry Kirke) Memorial Fund, established by Annie-May Hegeman  | Maintenance of a consultantship or other appropriate purpose   |
| Roberts Fund, established under bequest of Margaret A. Roberts  | Benefit of the Library of Congress, its collections and services   |
| Scala (Norman P.) Memorial Fund, established under bequest of Norman P. Scala   | Arrangement, editing, and publication of materials in the Scala bequest  |
| Sonneck Memorial Fund, established by the Beethoven Association   | Aid and advancement of musical research  |
| Stern (Alfred Whital) Memorial Fund, established by the family of the late Alfred Whital Stern                        | Maintenance of and addition to the Alfred Whital Stern Collection of Lincolniana, including the publication of guides and reproductions of parts of the collection |
| Whittall (Gertrude Clarke) Poetry and Literature Fund   | Development of appreciation and understanding of good literature and poetry in this country, and for the presentation of literature in general                     |
| Whittall (Gertrude Clarke) Foundation, established by Gertrude Clarke Whittall  | Maintenance of collection of Stradivari instruments and Tourte bows given by Mrs. Whittall, and presentation of programs in which those instruments are used       |
| Wilbur, James B.<br>Donation  | Reproduction of manuscript sources on American history in European archives  |
| Bequest   | Establishment of a chair of geography  |
| Bequest   | Preservation of source materials for American history  |
| Total, permanent loan account . . . . .   |  |

| Cash in<br>permanent<br>loan <sup>1</sup> | Unobligated<br>balance from<br>previous year | Income or<br>receipts,<br>1972 | Total available<br>for obligation | Obligated,<br>1972 | Unobligated<br>balance<br>forwarded<br>to 1973 |
|---|--|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|--|
| \$10,691.59                               | \$ 262.56                                    | \$427.66                       | \$690.22                          |                    | \$690.22                                       |
| 20,548.18                                 | 2,710.28                                     | 821.92                         | 3,532.20                          | \$984.64           | 2,547.56                                       |
| 36,015.00                                 | 1,718.98                                     | 1,440.60                       | 3,159.58                          | 1,907.36           | 1,252.22                                       |
| 303,250.46                                | 5,946.66                                     | 12,130.02                      | 18,076.68                         | 14,972.25          | 3,104.43                                       |
| 290,500.00                                | 18,460.55                                    | 11,620.00                      | 30,080.55                         | (24,171.52)        | 54,252.07                                      |
| 62,703.75                                 | 38,296.49                                    | 2,508.16                       | 40,804.65                         | 2,563.02           | 38,241.63                                      |
| 92,228.85                                 | 13,951.57                                    | 3,689.15                       | 17,640.72                         | 3,435.79           | 14,204.93                                      |
| 12,088.13                                 | 7,530.82                                     | 483.52                         | 8,014.34                          |                    | 8,014.34                                       |
| 27,548.58                                 | 1,108.76                                     | 1,101.94                       | 2,210.70                          | 2,102.29           | 108.41   |
| 957,977.79                                | 40,533.27                                    | 38,319.10                      | 78,852.37                         | 41,320.94          | 37,531.43                                      |
| 1,538,609.44                              | 9,313.08                                     | 61,544.38                      | 70,857.46                         | 58,380.29          | 12,477.17                                      |
| 192,671.36                                | 24,777.38                                    | 7,706.86                       | 32,484.24                         | 2,157.53           | 30,326.71                                      |
| 81,856.92                                 | 13,084.63                                    | 3,274.28                       | 16,358.91                         | 16,307.25          | 51.66  |
| 31,285.29                                 | 5,082.35                                     | 1,251.42                       | 6,333.77                          | 4,154.40           | 2,179.37                                       |
| 5,248,466.50                              | 249,800.56                                   | 209,934.87                     | 459,735.43                        | 174,742.35         | 284,993.08                                     |

| Fund and donor   | Purpose   |
|--|---|
| <b>Library of Congress Trust Fund, investment account</b>                  |   |
| Huntington, Archer M. <sup>3</sup>   | Equipment and maintenance of the Hispanic Society Room, and maintenance of a chair of English-language poetry |
| McKim Fund, established under bequest of Mrs. W. Duncan McKim <sup>4</sup> | Support of the composition and performance of chamber music for violin and piano and of related activities    |
| Sonneck Memorial Fund, established by the Beethoven Association            | Aid and advancement of musical research   |
| Total, investment account . . . . .  |   |
| <b>Library of Congress Gift Fund</b>                                       |   |
| Ackerman, Carl W., estate of   | Publication of a catalog of the Carl Ackerman Collection  |
| American Council of Learned Societies                                      | Publication of a bibliographic guide to Yugoslavia  |
|  | Furtherance of a program for the acquisition of publications from Europe                                      |
| American Film Institute  | Support of the National Film Collection program   |
| American Historical Association  | Support of the conference on Latin American history   |
| American Library Association   | Editing the <i>National Union Catalog</i>   |
|  | Preparation of copy for <i>Books for Junior College Libraries</i>   |
| American Paper Institute   | Publication and exhibit on papermaking  |
| Archives of the American Psychological Association (Manuscript)            | Furtherance of manuscript work  |
| Bangladesh Acquisitions Program, various contributors                      | Support of the program for the purchase of material in Bangladesh under Public Law 480                        |
| Bollingen Foundation, Inc.   | Extension of the recording program and strengthening of the Library's Poetry Archive                          |
| Cafritz (Morris and Gwendolyn) Foundation                                  | Symposia and related publications on the American Revolution  |
|  | Toward preparation of a directory of picture sources in the Washington, D.C., area                            |

| Cash in<br>permanent<br>loan <sup>1</sup> | Unobligated<br>balance from<br>previous year | Income or<br>receipts,<br>1972 | Total available<br>for obligation | Obligated,<br>1972 | Unobligated<br>balance<br>forwarded<br>to 1973 |
|---|--|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|--|
|   | \$35,505.78                                  | \$24,696.67                    | \$60,202.45                       | \$27,336.59        | \$32,865.86                                    |
|   | 67,494.82                                    | 35,458.64                      | 102,953.46                        | 20,500.21          | 82,453.25                                      |
|   | 84.68  |                                | 84.68                             |                    | 84.68  |
|   | 103,085.28                                   | 60,155.31                      | 163,240.59                        | 47,836.80          | 115,403.79                                     |
|   |  | 5,000.00                       | 5,000.00                          | 3,266.85           | 1,733.15                                       |
|   | 500.00                                       |                                | 500.00                            |                    | 500.00   |
|   |  | 3,200.00                       | 3,200.00                          |                    | 3,200.00                                       |
|   | 16,004.29                                    | 50,000.00                      | 66,004.29                         | (2,586.29)         | 68,590.58                                      |
|   | 1,809.30                                     |                                | 1,809.30                          | 483.88             | 1,325.42                                       |
|   | 13,344.71                                    | 778,000.00                     | 791,344.71                        | 790,889.29         | 455.42   |
|   | 3.01   |                                | 3.01                              | 3.01               |  |
|   | 231.00                                       |                                | 231.00                            | 231.00             |  |
|   | 231.49                                       | 1,000.00                       | 1,231.49                          |                    | 1,231.49                                       |
|   |  | 9,100.00                       | 9,100.00                          | 2,966.50           | 6,133.50                                       |
|   | 103.87                                       |                                | 103.87                            |                    | 103.87   |
|   | 48,875.00                                    |                                | 48,875.00                         | 7,179.43           | 41,695.57                                      |
|   |  | 11,250.00                      | 11,250.00                         | 11,250.00          |  |

| Fund and donor                                     | Purpose  |
|--|--|
| <b>Library of Congress gift fund—Continued</b>     |  |
| Canadian Defence Research Board                    | Toward preparation of the bibliography of aviation medicine  |
| Coolidge, Elizabeth Sprague                        | Furtherance of musical research, composition, performance, and appreciation  |
| Council on Library Resources, Inc.                 | Continuation of the National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections   |
|  | Distribution of cataloging information in machine-readable form  |
|  | Support of a feasibility study on conversion of the Library's cataloging records to machine-readable form                        |
|  | Support of the Retrospective Conversion Pilot Project  |
|  | Continuation of the Center for the Coordination of Foreign Manuscript Copying  |
| Documents Expediting Project, various contributors | Purchase of equipment for the preservation research laboratory   |
|  | Distribution of documents to participating libraries   |
| Edwards (J. W.) Publishers, Inc.                   | Editing and preparation costs in connection with the publication of <i>Library of Congress Catalog—Books: Subjects</i> , 1965-69 |
|  | Editing and preparation costs in connection with the publication of <i>National Union Catalog</i> , 1968-72                      |
| Epstein, Lionel C.                                 | Support of a symposium on the history of American prints   |
| Farnum, Henry M.                                   | For disbursement by the Librarian of Congress  |
| Federal Library Committee, various donors          | Expenses of the committee  |
|  | Toward expenses of the Executive Workshop in Library Management and Information Services   |
| Feinberg (Lenore B. and Charles E.) Fund           | Purchase of books, manuscripts, and other materials by and about Walt Whitman and other American writers                         |
| Finlandia Foundation, Inc.                         | Purchase of noncurrent materials in the Finnish field  |

| Cash in<br>permanent<br>loan <sup>1</sup> | Unobligated<br>balance from<br>previous year | Income or<br>receipts,<br>1972 | Total available<br>for obligation | Obligated,<br>1972 | Unobligated<br>balance<br>forwarded<br>to 1973 |
|---|--|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|--|
|   | \$57.27                                      |                                | \$57.27                           |                    | \$57.27  |
|   | 600.00                                       |                                | 600.00                            |                    | 600.00   |
|   | 541.61                                       |                                | 541.61                            | \$276.77           | 264.84   |
|   | 755.21                                       |                                | 755.21                            |                    | 755.21   |
|   | 260.00                                       |                                | 260.00                            |                    | 260.00   |
|   | 8,416.54                                     |                                | 8,416.54                          | 387.50             | 8,029.04                                       |
|   | 4,588.34                                     |                                | 4,588.34                          | 4,588.34           |  |
|   | 9,395.60                                     | \$23,550.00                    | 32,945.60                         | 29,908.75          | 3,036.85                                       |
|   | 30,607.73                                    | 40,403.19                      | 71,010.92                         | 38,455.06          | 32,555.86                                      |
|   | 74,117.19                                    |                                | 74,117.19                         | 57,119.96          | 16,997.23                                      |
|   |  | 593,500.00                     | 593,500.00                        | 4,116.41           | 589,383.59                                     |
|   |  | 530.80                         | 530.80                            | 530.80             |  |
|   |  | 25.00                          | 25.00                             |                    | 25.00  |
|   | 729.98                                       | 89.91                          | 819.89                            | 473.25             | 346.64   |
|   | 834.94                                       | 1,700.00                       | 2,534.94                          | 2,070.57           | 464.37   |
|   | 417.69                                       |                                | 417.69                            |                    | 417.69   |
|   | 299.25                                       |                                | 299.25                            |                    | 299.25   |

| Fund and donor                                | Purpose   |
|---|---|
| <hr/> Library of Congress gift fund—Continued |   |
| Ford Foundation                               | Support of a revised and enlarged edition of Edmund C. Burnett's <i>Letters of Members of the Continental Congress</i>                |
| Foreign Program, various contributors         | Support of the program for the purchase of material in foreign countries under Public Law 480   |
|   | Fiscal year 1962  |
|   | Fiscal year 1971  |
|   | Fiscal year 1972  |
|   | Support of the program for cataloging material purchased under Public Law 480 in  |
|   | Egypt   |
|   | India/Pakistan  |
|   | Indonesia   |
|   | Israel  |
|   | Support of the program for purchase of material in Indonesia under the terms of the Higher Education Act of 1965 as amended in 1968   |
| Forest Press, Inc.                            | Toward the cost of a 4-year project to edit the 18th edition of the <i>Dewey Decimal Classification</i>                               |
| Friends of Music, various donors              | Furtherance of music  |
| George Washington University                  | Furtherance of the Library of Congress—George Washington University joint graduate program in American Thought and Culture            |
| Gish (Lillian) Foundation                     | Furtherance of the Library's programs   |
| Gulbenkian Foundation                         | Acquisition of Armenian books and periodicals published before 1967   |
| Hall (G. K.) & Co.                            | Editing and preparation costs in connection with the publication of <i>Africa South of the Sahara; Index to Periodical Literature</i> |
|   | Publication of a Far Eastern Languages catalog  |
|   | Publication of a catalog of broadsides  |
|   | Publication of a bibliography of cartography  |
| Heineman Foundation                           | Purchase of Library material of special interest to the Music Division  |



| Cash in<br>permanent<br>loan <sup>1</sup> | Unobligated<br>balance from<br>previous year | Income or<br>receipts,<br>1972 | Total available<br>for obligation | Obligated,<br>1972 | Unobligated<br>balance<br>forwarded<br>to 1973 |
|---|--|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|--|
|   |  | \$68,000.00                    | \$68,000.00                       | \$45,186.64        | \$22,813.36                                    |
|   | \$4,363.18                                   |                                | 4,363.18                          |                    | 4,363.18                                       |
|   | 40,450.00                                    |                                | 40,450.00                         | 40,450.00          |  |
|   |  | 42,950.00                      | 42,950.00                         |                    | 42,950.00                                      |
|   | 47,279.19                                    |                                | 47,279.19                         |                    | 47,279.19                                      |
|   | 69,058.35                                    |                                | 69,058.35                         | (110.85)           | 69,169.20                                      |
|   | 46,141.30                                    |                                | 46,141.30                         |                    | 46,141.30                                      |
|   | 72,504.47                                    |                                | 72,504.47                         | 56.64              | 72,447.83                                      |
|   | 15,107.06                                    | 97,732.00                      | 112,839.06                        | 97,272.03          | 15,567.03                                      |
|   | 32,763.69                                    | 67,500.00                      | 100,263.69                        | 86,500.51          | 13,763.18                                      |
|   | 51.00  |                                | 51.00                             |                    | 51.00  |
|   | 112.48                                       | 2,648.00                       | 2,760.48                          |                    | 2,760.48                                       |
|   |  | 1,000.00                       | 1,000.00                          |                    | 1,000.00                                       |
|   | 5,976.97                                     |                                | 5,976.97                          | 1,302.84           | 4,674.13                                       |
|   | 234.29                                       |                                | 234.29                            |                    | 234.29   |
|   |  | 10,000.00                      | 10,000.00                         | 6,339.90           | 3,660.10                                       |
|   |  | 3,000.00                       | 3,000.00                          | 3,000.00           |  |
|   |  | 5,900.00                       | 5,900.00                          | 2,555.91           | 3,344.09                                       |
|   |  | 5,000.00                       | 5,000.00                          | 5,000.00           |  |

| Fund and donor   | Purpose  |
|--|--|
| <b>Library of Congress gift fund—Continued</b>           |  |
| Home State Production Company of Tulsa, Oklahoma         | Acquisition of materials for the collections of the Library of Congress  |
| Jospey (Maxwell and Anne) Foundation                     | Furtherance of experimental work for the blind and physically handicapped  |
| Knight, John   | Furtherance of the Library's program for the blind   |
| Latin American Studies Association, Inc.                 | Preparation of an acquisitions manual, <i>Latin America: A Guide to the Acquisition of Materials by College and Public Libraries</i> |
| Library Resources, Inc.                                  | For the use of the Librarian of Congress   |
| Lindberg Foundation                                      | Purchase of maps   |
| Loeffler, Elise Fay, bequest                             | Purchase of music  |
| Louchheim (Katie and Walter) Fund                        | Distribution of tape recordings of concerts to broadcasting stations   |
| Louisiana Colonial Records Project, various contributors | To microfilm Louisiana colonial documents  |
| Luce, Clare Boothe                                       | Furtherance of the work of organizing her personal papers in the Library of Congress   |
| Luce, Henry R.   | Furtherance of the work of organizing the Clare Boothe Luce papers in the Library of Congress  |
| Mearns, David Chambers                                   | Purchase of manuscripts  |
| Mellon, Paul   | Purchase of a collection of Sigmund Freud letters  |
| Moore, Ann Leslie  | To facilitate the use of the Merrill Moore papers  |
| National Carl Schurz Association, Inc.                   | Production costs of a bibliography of West German English-language titles in the social sciences                                     |
| Naval Historical Foundation                              | Processing the Naval Historical Foundation collections deposited in the Library of Congress  |
| Oberlaender Trust  | Foreign consultant program in Germany and other German-speaking countries  |
| Program for the blind, various donors                    | Furtherance of the Library's program for the blind   |
| Publications, various donors                             | Toward expenses of publications  |

| Cash in<br>permanent<br>loan <sup>1</sup> | Unobligated<br>balance from<br>previous year | Income or<br>receipts,<br>1972 | Total available<br>for obligation | Obligated,<br>1972 | Unobligated<br>balance<br>forwarded<br>to 1973 |
|---|--|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|--|
|   |  | \$ 345.60                      | \$ 345.60                         |                    | \$ 345.60                                      |
|   | \$200.00                                     |                                | 200.00                            |                    | 200.00   |
|   | 9,796.96                                     |                                | 9,796.96                          | \$1,076.10         | 8,720.86                                       |
|   | 6,795.71                                     |                                | 6,795.71                          | 6,795.71           |  |
|   | 10.00  |                                | 10.00                             |                    | 10.00  |
|   | 508.01                                       |                                | 508.01                            | 171.50             | 336.51   |
|   | 194.11                                       | 8.90                           | 203.01                            | 11.17              | 191.84   |
|   |  | \$ 738.50                      | 738.50                            | 711.50             | 27.00  |
|   | 8.34   | 2,899.00                       | 2,907.34                          |                    | 2,907.34                                       |
|   | 4,447.05                                     |                                | 4,447.05                          |                    | 4,447.05                                       |
|   | 4,047.66                                     |                                | 4,047.66                          |                    | 4,047.66                                       |
|   | 1,729.06                                     | 274.70                         | 2,003.76                          | 89.86              | 1,913.90                                       |
|   |  | 96,000.00                      | 96,000.00                         | 96,000.00          |  |
|   | 6,000.00                                     |                                | 6,000.00                          | 4,737.52           | 1,262.48                                       |
|   | 4,986.57                                     |                                | 4,986.57                          | 4,024.00           | 962.57   |
|   | 98.34  | 11,013.73                      | 11,112.07                         | 11,112.07          |  |
|   | 3.41   |                                | 3.41                              |                    | 3.41   |
|   | 1,880.57                                     | 317.00                         | 2,197.57                          | 1,894.61           | 302.96   |
|   | 1,591.85                                     |                                | 1,591.85                          |                    | 1,591.85                                       |

| Fund and donor                                 | Purpose   |
|--|---|
| <b>Library of Congress gift fund—Continued</b> |   |
| Rizzuto, Angelo A., estate of                  | Arrangement, publication, and preservation of the photographs of New York known as the Anthony Angel Collection |
| Rockefeller Brothers Fund, Inc.                | Organizing, indexing, and microfilming the Nelson W. Aldrich papers   |
| Rosenwald (Lessing J.) Fund                    | Purchase of books to be added to the Rosenwald Collection   |
| Rowman and Littlefield, Inc.                   | Editing and preparation costs in connection with the publication of <i>New Serial Titles</i> , 1961-70          |
| Seeing Eye, Inc., The                          | Purchase of 600 copies of a talking-book edition of <i>First Lady of the Seeing Eye</i>                         |
| Sobiloff, Hyman J.                             | Various poetry projects   |
| Social Science Research Council                | Arrangement of the collection of Chinese provincial newspapers in the Library of Congress                       |
| Sonneck, Oscar G., bequest                     | Purchase of an original music manuscript or manuscripts   |
| Surplus Book Disposal Project, various donors  | Toward expenses of the project  |
| University Microfilms, Inc.                    | Preparation of indexes for <i>Dissertation Abstracts</i>  |
| Whitman (Walt) Collection, various donors      | Acquisition of the papers of Walt Whitman   |
| Wilkins, Emily Howell, estate of               | Purchase of antique stringed musical instruments  |
| Zeta Phi Eta Foundation                        | Support of tape recordings for the blind and physically handicapped (in memory of Mrs. Louise Mead)             |
| Total, Library of Congress Gift Fund . . . . . |   |
| Revolving fund service fees                    |   |
| Clapp (Verner W.) Publication Fund             |   |
| Council on Library Resources, Inc.             | Facilitating the sale of machine-readable cataloging records and information                                    |
| Engelhard (Jane) Fund                          | Production of facsimiles and other publications illustrative of the holdings and activities of the Library      |
| Frissell (Toni) Fund                           | Maintenance of the Toni Frissell collection of photographs in the Library of Congress                           |

| Cash in<br>permanent<br>loan <sup>1</sup> | Unobligated<br>balance from<br>previous year | Income or<br>receipts,<br>1972 | Total available<br>for obligation | Obligated,<br>1972 | Unobligated<br>balance<br>forwarded<br>to 1973 |
|---|--|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|--|
|   | \$43,686.24                                  |                                | \$43,686.24                       | \$2,725.00         | \$40,961.24                                    |
|   | 13,996.07                                    |                                | 13,996.07                         | 10,520.31          | 3,475.76                                       |
|   | 5,748.75                                     | \$20,511.46                    | 26,260.21                         | 12,442.88          | 13,817.33                                      |
|   | 106,412.38                                   |                                | 106,412.38                        | 106,412.38         |  |
|   | 755.10                                       |                                | 755.10                            |                    | 755.10   |
|   | 557.83                                       |                                | 557.83                            |                    | 557.83   |
|   | 100.52                                       |                                | 100.52                            | 100.52             |  |
|   | 4,156.91                                     |                                | 4,156.91                          |                    | 4,156.91                                       |
|   | 1,888.73                                     | 3,427.38                       | 5,316.11                          | 4,447.03           | 869.08   |
|   | 11,881.07                                    |                                | 11,881.07                         | 11,881.07          |  |
|   | 25,000.00                                    | 100,000.00                     | 125,000.00                        | 125,000.00         |  |
|   | 5,000.00                                     |                                | 5,000.00                          |                    | 5,000.00                                       |
|   | 250.00                                       |                                | 250.00                            |                    | 250.00   |
|   | 808,497.24                                   | 2,056,615.17                   | 2,865,112.41                      | 1,639,317.93       | 1,225,794.48                                   |
|   | 20,921.58                                    | 4,871.35                       | 25,792.93                         | 8,193.70           | 17,599.23                                      |
|   | 42,670.82                                    |                                | 42,670.82                         | 32,191.74          | 10,479.08                                      |
|   | 10,150.00                                    |                                | 10,150.00                         |                    | 10,150.00                                      |
|   | 985.00                                       | 484.00                         | 1,469.00                          | 189.50             | 1,279.50                                       |

---

| Fund and donor                            | Purpose  |
|---|--|
| <hr/>                                     |  |
| Revolving fund service fees—Continued     |  |
| Hispanic Foundation Publication Fund      |  |
| Kraus (Hans P.) Publication Fund          |  |
| Photoduplication Service                  |  |
| Recording Laboratory, Music Division      |  |
| Sale of miscellaneous publications        |  |
| Traveling Exhibits Fund                   |  |
| Various donors                            | Conversion of motion picture film to a safety base |
| Total service fees . . . . .              |  |
| Total, all gift and trust funds . . . . . |  |

---

<sup>1</sup> Authorized under Public Law 541, 68th Congress, March 3, 1925, as amended, "An Act to create a Library of Congress Trust Fund Board and for other purposes."

<sup>2</sup> Bequest of Gertrude M. Hubbard in the amount of \$20,000 accepted by an act of Congress (Public Law 276, 62d Congress, approved August 20, 1912) and deposited with the U.S. Treasury, from which the Library of Congress receives an annual income of \$800.

<sup>3</sup> Investments held by the Bank of New York valued at approximately \$1,271,000; half of the income accrues to the Library of Congress.

| Cash in<br>permanent<br>loan <sup>1</sup> | Unobligated<br>balance from<br>previous year | Income or<br>receipts,<br>1972 | Total available<br>for obligation | Obligated,<br>1972 | Unobligated<br>balance<br>forwarded<br>to 1973 |
|---|--|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|--|
|   | \$7,086.66                                   | \$5,192.85                     | \$12,279.51                       | \$6,278.00         | \$6,001.51                                     |
|   | 1,000.00                                     |                                | 1,000.00                          |                    | 1,000.00                                       |
|   | 1,052,830.88                                 | 2,028,569.56                   | 3,081,400.44                      | 2,003,510.00       | 1,077,890.44                                   |
|   | 1,630.49                                     | 130,587.00                     | 132,217.49                        | 105,103.67         | 27,113.82                                      |
|   | 14,215.66                                    | 13,016.00                      | 27,231.66                         | 8,637.26           | 18,594.40                                      |
|   | 2,191.82                                     | 1,833.50                       | 4,025.32                          | 2,803.33           | 1,221.99                                       |
|   | 9,726.52                                     | 8,105.09                       | 17,831.61                         | 6,850.22           | 10,981.39                                      |
|   | 1,163,409.43                                 | 2,192,659.35                   | 3,356,068.78                      | 2,173,757.42       | 1,182,311.36                                   |
| <sup>6</sup> 5,268,466.50                 | 2,325,522.93                                 | 4,520,164.70                   | 6,845,687.63                      | 4,036,208.98       | 2,809,478.65                                   |

<sup>4</sup> Bequest of Mrs. W. Duncan McKim, principally in the form of securities, valued at approximately \$861,000, being held pending further action by the Trust Fund Board. All of the income accrues to the Library of Congress.

<sup>5</sup> Does not include cost (\$10,895.77) of purchase of U.S. Treasury notes, series A, held by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York. This amount will become available to cover costs of distributing tape recordings of concerts to broadcasting stations when the securities are either sold or redeemed.

<sup>6</sup> Includes the principal of the Hubbard Account.

## *Appendix 12*

### **EXHIBITS**

#### **NEW MAJOR EXHIBITS**

**FIFTY BOOKS OF THE YEAR 1970.** Books selected by a jury of the American Institute of Graphic Arts for their design quality. July 8 to October 29, 1971.

**THE PERFORMING ARTS IN 19TH-CENTURY AMERICA.** Theatrical posters, photographs of performers, prints, music covers, and cartoons. October 12, 1971, to March 31, 1972.

**NEWS PHOTOGRAPHS OF THE PRESIDENTS, 1921-1971.** Over 150 pictures recording memorable occasions in the lives of nine Presidents. February 1 to May 1, 1972.

**THE GRAPHIC LANDSCAPE: PRINTMAKING OVER FIVE CENTURIES.** One hundred landscape prints from nine countries, representing a diversity of media and styles. October 4, 1971, to May 31, 1972.

**SESQUICENTENNIAL OF MISSOURI'S STATEHOOD.** Manuscripts, rare books, pamphlets, broadsides, music, old maps, cartoons, drawings, engravings, lithographs, and photographs illustrating the history of the 24th state to enter the Union. Opened December 20, 1971.

**WHITE HOUSE NEWS PHOTOGRAPHERS ASSOCIATION 29TH ANNUAL EXHIBIT.** Prize-winning photographs of 1971. Opened April 16, 1972.

**TRAVEL: THEN AND NOW.** A collection of 70 international travel posters from the 1890's to the present. Opened May 1, 1972.

**THE WIDE WORLD OF CHILDREN'S BOOKS.** Some 130 children's books from 38 countries, dis-

played in observance of International Book Year. Opened June 2, 1972.

#### **CONTINUING MAJOR EXHIBITS**

**TREASURES OF EARLY PRINTING.**

**WHITE HOUSE NEWS PHOTOGRAPHERS ASSOCIATION 28TH ANNUAL EXHIBIT.** Closed September 12, 1971.

**TWENTY-SECOND NATIONAL EXHIBITION OF PRINTS.** Closed September 15, 1971.

**SESQUICENTENNIAL OF MAINE'S STATEHOOD.** Closed November 30, 1971.

#### **PERMANENT EXHIBITS**

**THE GUTENBERG BIBLE AND THE GIANT BIBLE OF MAINZ.**

**THE GETTYSBURG ADDRESS.** First and second drafts.

**THE DRAFT OF THE DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE** written by Thomas Jefferson, with a few changes by Benjamin Franklin and John Adams.

**THE BILL OF RIGHTS.** One of the original engrossed and certified copies.

**THE VIRGINIA BILL OF RIGHTS.** Autograph draft by George Mason and Thomas Ludwell Lee.

**THE MAGNA CARTA.** Facsimile of the Lacock Abbey version.

**MANUSCRIPTS AND OTHER MATERIALS** associated with George Washington, Thomas Jefferson,



Abraham Lincoln, Theodore Roosevelt, and Woodrow Wilson.

LETTER OF JANUARY 26, 1863, from Abraham Lincoln to Maj. Gen. Joseph Hooker.

#### SHOWCASE EXHIBITS

200TH ANNIVERSARY OF THE BIRTH OF ROBERT OWEN. Closed August 31, 1971.

EARLY YEARS OF CONTROLLED POWERED FLIGHT, occasioned by the 100th anniversary of the birth of Orville Wright. Photographs, newspapers accounts, and a diary. September 1 to December 31, 1971.

SESQUICENTENNIAL OF THE BIRTH OF CLARA BARTON. Manuscripts, medals, and other memorabilia from the Library's collections. December 27, 1971, to March 31, 1972.

SESQUICENTENNIAL OF THE BIRTH OF FREDERICK LAW OLMSTED. Manuscripts, photographs, maps, and other items from the Library's collections. April 3 to June 30, 1972.

#### SPECIAL EXHIBITS

SECOND LIBRARY OF CONGRESS EMPLOYEE ART SHOW. Cosponsored by the Library of Congress Welfare and Recreation Association and the Library of Congress Professional Association. September 20 to October 1, 1971.

AMERICAN REVOLUTION SYMPOSIUM. An exhibit of rare books, broadsides, prints, and manuscripts to illustrate the theme of the first symposium, "The Development of a Revolutionary Mentality." May 5 and 6, 1972.

#### DIVISIONAL EXHIBITS

##### Geography and Map Division

MAPS OF THE MOON. A selection of historic and modern maps displayed in honor of the Apollo 15 lunar mission. August 1 to October 30, 1971.

ALEXANDRIA: CITY AND SUBURB. Rare and unusual maps depicting the development of historic Alexandria, Va. November 1, 1971, to February 28, 1972.

THE WORLD OF MAPS. Forty-four maps dating from 1540 to the present, illustrating the wealth and variety of the collections in the Library's 75-year-old Geography and Map Division. March 1 to June 30, 1972.

##### Latin American, Portuguese, and Spanish Division

GABRIELA MISTRAL: LIFE AND WORKS OF LATIN AMERICA'S FIRST NOBEL PRIZE WINNER IN LITERATURE. Closed November 30, 1971.

PABLO NERUDA: NOBEL PRIZE IN LITERATURE 1971. Works by the Chilean poet and photographs of him recording his poetry for the Library's tape collection. December 1, 1971, to May 30, 1972.

LUIZ DE CAMOES AND *THE LUSIADS*. An exhibit of works by this major Portuguese poet (1524?-80), on the occasion of the fourth centennial of the publication of *The Lusiads*, the epic poem of Portugal. Opened June 10, 1972.

##### Law Library

LEGAL MATERIALS FROM THE PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA. A rare Communist Chinese legal document on justice and the law in pre-1949 China, as well as basic statutory materials and law journals from post-1949 China. July 6 to October 1, 1971.

HIGHLIGHTS OF THE OTTOMAN LEGAL SYSTEM. Beginning with the Koran, the exhibit traces legal developments from a codification of laws attributed to Mehmed II (1451-81) through a recent compilation of Ottoman laws. October 4 to December 31, 1971.

HISPANIC LAW PANORAMA. The legal development of the Hispanic nations, traced from the earliest times to the present through contemporary sources. January 2 to March 31, 1972.

750 YEARS OF THE GOLDEN BULL OF HUNGARY. A selection of early law books and a reproduction of the Golden Bull, commemorating its approval by King Andrew II of Hungary in 1222. April 5 to June 30, 1972.

#### Manuscript Division

EPHRAIM GEORGE SQUIER. Closed July 31, 1971.

CORDELL HULL. Selections from the Cordell Hull papers reflecting some of his major accomplishments during 52 years of public service, on the occasion of the 100th anniversary of the birth of the former Secretary of State. August 1 to October 30, 1971.

NEWTON D. BAKER. Materials relating to Baker's activities as Secretary of War during World War I and his political life in Ohio, displayed to commemorate the centenary of his birth. November 1 to December 30, 1971.

THE SIR THOMAS PHILLIPPS COLLECTION OF MANUSCRIPTS. Manuscripts from the American colonial period, journals of the Swiss historian and geographer Jean Louis Berlandier, the *Cartularium Sancti Johannis de Beverly*, and other rare items from the Philipps Collection. January 3 to March 31, 1972.

ULYSSES S. GRANT. Papers of Ulysses S. Grant, including Civil War correspondence and memoirs, on the occasion of the 150th anniversary of his birth. April 1 to June 30, 1972.

#### Music Division

TRAINS IN MUSIC: RAILROADS AS DEPICTED IN THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MUSIC DIVISION. Closed November 30, 1971.

THE GERSHWIN COLLECTION. George Gershwin's autograph manuscripts of *Porgy and Bess* and other works, Ira Gershwin's manuscripts of song lyrics and autograph annotations of materials in the Gershwin collection, photographs taken by George Gershwin, and other memorabilia, exhibited on the occasion of Ira Gershwin's 75th birthday. December 7, 1971, to April 30, 1972.

#### REPORT OF THE LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS, 1972

THE MUSIC DIVISION: HIGHLIGHTS OF 75 YEARS. Examples of noteworthy acquisitions and other significant items from the division's collections. Opened May 1, 1972.

#### Orientalia Division

RELIGIONS IN JAPAN. Closed August 31, 1971.

2500 YEARS OF PERSIAN MONARCHY. Materials reflecting Iran's cultural and artistic achievements during the Achaemenid period, the Sassanid era, and the Islamic period. September 1 to October 31, 1971.

INDONESIA UNDER THE NEW ORDER. A pictorial and textual presentation of developments in the economy, politics and government, education, and social conditions under President Suharto. January 1 to April 30, 1972.

#### Prints and Photographs Division

ORIGINAL CARTOONS AND COVER DRAWINGS BY ARTISTS OF THE *NEW YORKER* MAGAZINE. Closed August 31, 1971.

RECENT ACQUISITIONS IN THE PRINTS AND PHOTOGRAPHS DIVISION. Photographs by Matthew Brady, Alexander Rodchenko, Jerry Uelsmann, and others, together with works by several contemporary printmakers, including Milton Avery, Lester Johnson, Alexander Lieberman, and Peter Milton. July 1 to September 30, 1971.

BORN OF THE HOPS. American beer posters, acquired through copyright deposit, demonstrate late 19th-century advertising techniques. September 1 to November 30, 1971.

PRINTS BY GEORGE BELLOW. A varied selection of lithographs by George Wesley Bellows (1882-1925), a popular American realist artist. October 1, 1971, to January 3, 1972.

CURTIS' INDIANS. Some of the original photographs used for illustrations in *The North American Indian*, a series of volumes written, illustrated, and published by E. S. Curtis between 1907 and 1930, together with other photographs by Curtis

showing the scope of his work. January 3 to April 2, 1972.

RECENT ACQUISITIONS IN THE PRINTS AND PHOTOGRAPHS DIVISION. Some 20 items acquired in 1971-72. Opened April 3, 1972.

#### Rare Book Division

RECENT ACQUISITIONS IN THE RARE BOOK DIVISION. Closed July 2, 1971.

RECENT ACQUISITIONS IN THE RARE BOOK DIVISION. Books and broadsides relating to American history, early printing, and illustration. Opened April 3, 1972.

#### Science and Technology Division

ALFRED NOBEL AND THE NOBEL PRIZE. A pictorial and written history of the prize and its founder, with pen-and-ink portraits of laureates in science, 1901-10, from the Kastor collection. November 1 to December 31, 1971.

ACUPUNCTURE. Charts and illustrations, current news items, and historic and contemporary accounts of this ancient practice. Opened May 1, 1972.

#### Slavic and Central European Division

150TH ANNIVERSARY OF THE BIRTH OF FEDOR M. DOSTOEVSKII. First editions and first printings of Dostoevskii's works in Russian, noteworthy translations, and materials relating to Dostoevskii and the performing arts. November 1, 1971, to March 31, 1972.

#### SPECIAL EXHIBITS OUTSIDE THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

*Exhibits were presented by the Library of Congress in connection with the following professional meetings:*

American Studies Association Biennial National Meeting, Washington, D.C., October 21 to 23, 1971.

American Library Association, Chicago, Ill., January 23 to 29, 1972.

Organization of American Historians, Washington, D.C., April 5 to 8, 1972.

American Library Association, Chicago, Ill., June 25 to 29, 1972.

#### TRAVELING EXHIBITS

*Prepared and circulated by the Library of Congress:*

PRESERVATION THROUGH DOCUMENTATION: HISTORIC AMERICAN BUILDINGS SURVEY. Shown in San Bernardino, Calif., Middletown, Conn., Atlanta, Ga., Orono, Maine, Troy, N.Y., and Charleston, S.C.

21ST NATIONAL EXHIBITION OF PRINTS. Shown in Little Rock, Ark., and Memphis, Tenn.

22D NATIONAL EXHIBITION OF PRINTS. Shown in Brunswick, Maine, Dearborn, Mich., and Memphis, Tenn.

PAPERMAKING: ART & CRAFT. Shown in Mankato, Minn., Tuxedo Park, N.Y., Oklahoma City, Okla., Dallas, Tex., and Houston, Tex.

CONTEMPORARY PHOTOGRAPHS FROM SWEDEN. Shown in Claremont, Calif., Coalinga, Calif., Moscow, Idaho, and Minneapolis, Minn.

*Prepared by the Library of Congress and circulated by the Smithsonian Institution Traveling Exhibition Service:*

CONTEMPORARY AFRICAN PRINTMAKERS. Shown in Trenton, N.J., and Jamestown, N.Y.

*Prepared by the Library of Congress and circulated by the International Exhibitions Foundation:*

HAIR: A PICTORIAL TRIBUTE. Shown in Indianapolis, Ind., and Allentown, Pa.

*Prepared by others and incorporating materials lent by the Library of Congress:*

CLARENCE H. WHITE. Circulated by the Museum of Modern Art and shown in Indianapolis, Ind., Athens, Ohio, and Columbus, Ohio.

JUST BEFORE THE WAR. Circulated by the Smithsonian Institution Traveling Exhibition Ser-

vice and shown in San Bernardino, Calif., Trenton, N.J., Jackson, Miss., and Tiffin, Ohio.

THE ART OF THE COMIC STRIP. Circulated by the Smithsonian Institution Traveling Exhibition Service and shown in Little Rock, Ark., Ft. Wayne, Ind., Jackson, Miss., and Memphis, Tenn.

## CONCERTS, LECTURES, AND OTHER PROGRAMS

### CONCERTS

#### **The Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation**

1971

OCTOBER 30. Conjunto Pro Musica de Rosario.

NOVEMBER 19. Yuval Trio.

DECEMBER 10. Academy Trio.

1972

JANUARY 7. Milton and Peggy Salkind.

FEBRUARY 18. Kontarsky Brothers.

MARCH 3. New York Pro Musica.

MARCH 10. Smetana Trio.

MARCH 24. The Contemporary Chamber Ensemble.

#### **The Gertrude Clarke Whittall Foundation**

1971

OCTOBER 7, 8. The Juilliard String Quartet.

OCTOBER 14, 15. The Juilliard String Quartet.

OCTOBER 21, 22. The Juilliard String Quartet.

NOVEMBER 4, 5. The Juilliard String Quartet and John Graham, viola, and Leslie Parnas, violoncello.

NOVEMBER 12. The Chamber Orchestra of the Saar Radio.

NOVEMBER 26. Phyllis Curtin, soprano, David Glazer, clarinet, Stanley Ritchie, violin, Lynn Harrell, violoncello, and Ryan Edwards, piano.

DECEMBER 17, 18. The Juilliard String Quartet and John Graham, viola.

1972

JANUARY 21. The Rochester Chamber Players.

JANUARY 28. The New York Chamber Soloists.

FEBRUARY 11. The Beaux Arts Trio of New York.

FEBRUARY 25. Jean-Pierre Rampal, flute, and Robert Veyron-Lacroix, keyboard.

MARCH 17. The New York Camerata.

MARCH 30, 31. The Juilliard String Quartet and Julius Baker, flute.

APRIL 6, 7. The Juilliard String Quartet.

APRIL 13, 14. The Juilliard String Quartet.

APRIL 20, 21. The Juilliard String Quartet.

APRIL 27, 28. The Juilliard String Quartet and John Graham, viola, and William Masselos, piano.

MAY 5. Charles Treger, violin, Walter Trampler, viola, and Bernard Greenhouse, violoncello.

#### **The McKim Fund in the Library of Congress**

1971

DECEMBER 3. Henryk Szeryng, violin, and Gary Graffman, piano.

1972

JANUARY 14. Robert Mann, violin, and William Masselos, piano.

FEBRUARY 3, 4. Yehudi Menuhin, violin, and Hephzibah Menuhin, piano.

### POETRY READINGS, LECTURES, AND DRAMATIC PERFORMANCES

#### Sponsored by the Library of Congress

1971

OCTOBER 4. Josephine Jacobsen, 1971-72 Consultant in Poetry, poetry reading.

1972

MAY 1. Josephine Jacobsen, "From Anne to Marianne: Some Women in American Poetry," lecture.

NOVEMBER 15. Joan Aiken, lecture on writing for children, presented in observance of National Children's Book Week.

NOVEMBER 22. Elliott Coleman and Mona Van Duyn, poetry reading, introduced by Josephine Jacobsen.

DECEMBER 6. Alex Haley, "Black Heritage: A Saga of Black History," lecture.

1972

#### Sponsored by the Gertrude Clarke Whittall Poetry and Literature Fund

1971

OCTOBER 18. Peter Redgrove and D. M. Thomas, poetry reading and discussion; Josephine Jacobsen, moderator.

OCTOBER 27. Andrei Voznesensky reading his poems in Russian, with William Jay Smith reading English translations.

NOVEMBER 1. Isabella Gardner and John Logan, poetry reading, introduced by Josephine Jacobsen.

NOVEMBER 8. Arnold Moss, "7 X Malamud," readings from stories by Bernard Malamud.

JANUARY 17, 18. Ruth Gordon in "An Evening with Ruth Gordon," reading selections from her book *Myself Among Others*.

FEBRUARY 21, 22. The Matinee Theatre Series, "Sally, George and Martha," a play about George Washington by Sam Dann.

MARCH 13. David Ray and Robert Watson, poetry reading and discussion; Josephine Jacobsen, moderator.

MARCH 27. John Ciardi, poetry reading, introduced by Josephine Jacobsen.

APRIL 10. George Garrett and Brendan Kennelly, poetry reading and discussion; Josephine Jacobsen, moderator.

## LIBRARY OF CONGRESS PUBLICATIONS<sup>1</sup>

A LA CARTE; SELECTED PAPERS ON MAPS AND ATLASES. Compiled by Walter W. Ristow. 1972. 232 p. Cloth. \$4.

ACCESSIONS LISTS. Subscriptions available to libraries from the Field Director, Library of Congress Office, at the addresses indicated.

CEYLON. American Embassy, New Delhi, India. 4 issues.

EASTERN AFRICA. P. O. Box 30598, Nairobi, Kenya. 5 issues.

INDIA. American Embassy, New Delhi, India. 13 issues and annual list of serials.

INDONESIA, MALAYSIA, SINGAPORE, AND BRUNEI. American Embassy, APO San Francisco 96356. 8 issues, including annual author index, and two cumulative lists of serials for Indonesia (1964-June 1971) and Malaysia, Singapore, and Brunei (September 1970-December 1971).

ISRAEL. American Embassy, Tel Aviv, Israel. 11 issues and annual author index.

MIDDLE EAST. United States of America Interests Section, Spanish Embassy, Cairo, Egypt. 9 issues and annual index to monographic titles.

NEPAL. American Embassy, New Delhi, India. 3 issues.

PAKISTAN. American Consulate General, Karachi, Pakistan. 11 issues.

AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA; INDEX TO PERIODICAL LITERATURE, 1900-1970. 1971.

4 v. Cloth. For sale by G. K. Hall & Co., 70 Lincoln St., Boston, Mass. 02111, \$325.

AMERICAN FIDDLE TUNES. Edited by Alan Jabbour. Recording Laboratory AFS L62, 2 s., 12" phonorecord, 33-1/3 rpm microgroove. With 36-page descriptive pamphlet. Music Division, \$4.95.

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDING JUNE 30, 1971. 1972. 160 p. Cloth. \$3.25. Free to libraries from the Central Services Division.

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE REGISTER OF COPYRIGHTS. Reprinted from the Librarian's *Annual Report*. Free from the Copyright Office.

For the Fiscal Year Ending June 30, 1970. 1971. 28 p. Paper.

For the Fiscal Year Ending June 30, 1971. 1972. 26 p. Paper.

---

<sup>1</sup> This is a list of publications issued during the fiscal year. For a full list of publications see *Library of Congress Publications in Print March 1972*. Unless otherwise indicated, priced publications are for sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. When Card Division is specified as the distributor, orders should be addressed: Card Division, Library of Congress, Building 159, Navy Yard Annex, Washington, D.C. 20541. Other requests should be addressed to the division or office listed, Library of Congress, Washington, D.C. 20540.

Payment must accompany all orders for priced publications. For foreign mailing of publications available from the Superintendent of Documents, one-fourth of the publication price should be added unless otherwise stated. Card Division and Information Office publication prices include the cost of foreign and domestic mailing.

ARMS CONTROL & DISARMAMENT; A QUARTERLY BIBLIOGRAPHY WITH ABSTRACTS AND ANNOTATIONS. Paper. 75 cents a copy. \$2.50 a year, \$3.25 foreign. 4 issues.

BOOKS; A MARC FORMAT. Specifications for magnetic tapes containing catalog records for books. 4th ed. 1970.

Addenda 7-8. Free from the Card Division.

BOOKS; A MARC FORMAT. Specifications for magnetic tapes containing catalog records for books. 5th ed. 1972. 100 p. Paper. \$1. Free to MARC subscribers from the Card Division.

Addendum No. 1. Free from the Card Division.

BOTSWANA, LESOTHO, AND SWAZILAND; A GUIDE TO OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS, 1868-1968. 1971. 84 p. Paper. \$1.

BRAILLE BOOK REVIEW; A GUIDE TO BRAILLE AND TALKING BOOK PUBLICATIONS. Published for the Library of Congress by the American Federation for the Blind. Paper. Free from the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. 6 issues.

CALENDAR OF EVENTS IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. Paper. Free from the Central Services Division. 12 issues.

CATALOG OF COPYRIGHT ENTRIES. THIRD SERIES. Paper. Complete yearly catalog, \$50 domestic, \$62.50 foreign.

Part 1. BOOKS AND PAMPHLETS, INCLUDING SERIALS AND CONTRIBUTIONS TO PERIODICALS. Section 1, Current and Renewal Registrations. Section 2, Title Index. \$15 a year. Vols. 22 and 23.

Part 2. PERIODICALS. \$5 a year. Vol. 23.

Parts 3-4. DRAMAS AND WORKS PREPARED FOR ORAL DELIVERY. \$5 a year. Vol. 24, no. 2, and vol. 25, no. 1.

Part 5. MUSIC. Section 1, Current and Renewal Registrations. Section 2, Name Index. \$15 a year. Vol. 24.

Part 6. MAPS AND ATLASES. \$5 a year. Vol. 24, no. 2, and vol. 25, no. 1.

Parts 7-11A. WORKS OF ART, REPRODUCTIONS OF WORKS OF ART, SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNICAL DRAWINGS, PHOTOGRAPHIC WORKS, PRINTS AND PICTORIAL ILLUSTRATIONS. \$5 a year. Vol. 24, no. 2, and vol. 25, no. 1.

Part 11B. COMMERCIAL PRINTS AND LABELS. \$5 a year. Vol. 24, no. 2.

Parts 12-13. MOTION PICTURES AND FILM-STRIPS. \$5 a year. Vol. 24, no. 2, and vol. 25, no. 1.

CATALOGING SERVICE. Bulletin. Paper. Free to subscribers to the Card Distribution Service. Nos. 101-104.

CHILDREN'S BOOKS, 1971; A LIST OF BOOKS FOR PRESCHOOL THROUGH JUNIOR HIGH SCHOOL AGE. Compiled by Virginia Haviland and Lois B. Watt. 1972. 16 p. Paper. 15 cents.

CLASSIFICATION [schedules].

Class T. TECHNOLOGY. 5th ed., 1971. 370 p. Paper. Card Division, \$3.50.

CONTEMPORARY PHOTOGRAPHS FROM SWEDEN. 1971. 20 p. Paper. Information Office, 40 cents.

DATA PREPARATION MANUAL FOR THE CONVERSION OF MAP CATALOGING RECORDS TO MACHINE-READABLE FORM. 1971. 317 p. Paper. \$2.75.

DECISIONS OF THE UNITED STATES COURTS INVOLVING COPYRIGHT, 1969-1970. Copyright Office Bulletin No. 37. Compiled by Benjamin W. Rudd. 1972. 678 p. Cloth. \$4.25.

DEWEY DECIMAL CLASSIFICATION. 18th ed. 1971. 2,692 p. Cloth. For sale by Forest Press, Inc., 85 Watervliet Ave., Albany, N.Y. 12206, \$45.



DIGEST OF PUBLIC GENERAL BILLS AND RESOLUTIONS. Paper. Single copy prices vary. \$50 a session, \$62.50 foreign.

92d Congress, 1st session. 2 cumulative issues, 4 supplements, and final issue.

92d Congress, 2d session. First issue, 1 cumulative issue, 4 supplements.

ENGLISH DEFENDERS OF AMERICAN FREEDOMS, 1774-1778. Six pamphlets attacking British policy. Compiled by Paul H. Smith. 1972. 230 p. Cloth. \$2.75.

THE FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY. A selected bibliography of English-language publications with emphasis on the social sciences. Compiled by Arnold H. Price. 1972. 63 p. Paper. 70 cents.

THE GUTENBERG BIBLE. Rev. ed. 1971. 4 p. Paper. Free from the Central Services Division.

HANDBOOK OF LATIN AMERICAN STUDIES. No. 33, SOCIAL SCIENCES. 1972. Edited by Donald E. J. Stewart. 542 p. Cloth. For sale by the University of Florida Press, 15 West 15th Street, Gainesville, Fla. 32603, \$25.

INFORMATION ON THE MARC SYSTEM. 1971. 31 p. Paper. Out of print.

2d ed. 1972. 31 p. Paper. Free from the Central Services Division.

ISS PLANNING MEMORANDUM NUMBER 3; A PROPOSED FORMAT FOR A STANDARDIZED MACHINE-READABLE CATALOG RECORD. A preliminary draft prepared by Henriette D. Avram, Ruth S. Freitag, and Kay D. Guiles. Reprinted with index and appendix. 1971. 135 p. Paper. Free from the MARC Development Office.

LATIN AMERICA, SPAIN, AND PORTUGAL; AN ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY OF PAPERBACK BOOKS. 1971. 180 p. Paper. 75 cents.

LC CLASSIFICATION-ADDITIONS AND CHANGES. Paper. Card Division, \$20 a year. Lists 162-165.

LC SCIENCE TRACER BULLET. Paper. Free from the Reference Section, Science and Technology Division.

ACUPUNCTURE. TB 72-1. 5 p.

SICKLE CELL ANEMIA. TB 72-2. 5 p.

ENDANGERED SPECIES (ANIMALS). TB 72-3. 4 p.

FRESH WATER ECOLOGY. TB 72-4. 3 p.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CATALOG-BOOKS: SUBJECTS. A cumulative list of works represented by Library of Congress printed cards. Paper. Card Division, \$470 a year. 3 quarterly issues and annual cumulation.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CATALOG-MOTION PICTURES AND FILMSTRIPS. A cumulative list of works represented by Library of Congress printed cards. Paper. Card Division, \$25 a year. Free to subscribers to the *National Union Catalog*. 3 quarterly issues and annual cumulation.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CATALOG-MUSIC AND PHONORECORDS. A cumulative list of works represented by Library of Congress printed cards. Paper. Card Division, \$20 a year. Free to subscribers to the *National Union Catalog*. 1 semi-annual issue.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS INFORMATION BULLETIN. Paper. Card Division, \$5 a year. Free to publicly supported libraries from the Information Office. 52 issues.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS PUBLICATIONS IN PRINT. March 1972. 41 p. Paper. Free from the Central Services Division.

LINCOLN'S GETTYSBURG ADDRESS IN TRANSLATION. Compiled by Roy P. Basler. 1972. 36 p. Paper. Information Office, \$1.25.

LOUISE BOGAN; A WOMAN'S WORDS. A lecture delivered at the Library of Congress May 4, 1970, by William Jay Smith, Consultant in Poetry

in English at the Library of Congress, 1968-70, with a bibliography. 1971. 81 p. Paper. 45 cents.

MISSOURI; THE SESQUICENTENNIAL OF STATEHOOD. An exhibition in the Library of Congress, Washington, D.C., December 15, 1971, to September 4, 1972. 1971. 93 p. Paper. \$1.

MONTHLY CHECKLIST OF STATE PUBLICATIONS. Paper. \$8 a year domestic, \$10 foreign. 12 issues and index.

NATIONAL DIRECTORY OF LATIN AMERICANISTS. 2d ed. 1971. 684 p. Cloth. \$4.25.

NATIONAL REGISTER OF MICROFORM MASTERS, 1970. 1972. 1,148 p. Paper. Card Division, \$12.50. Free to subscribers to the *National Union Catalog*.

NATIONAL UNION CATALOG. A cumulative author list representing Library of Congress printed cards and titles reported by other American libraries. Compiled by the Library of Congress with the cooperation of the Resources Committee of the Resources and Technical Services Division, American Library Association. In addition to all issues of the *National Union Catalog*, subscribers receive at no extra charge the separately issued *Motion Pictures and Filmstrips* and *Music and Phonorecords* catalogs, the *National Union Catalog-Register of Additional Locations*, and the *National Register of Microform Masters*. Card Division, \$730 a year. Annual issue, 1970, cloth; 9 monthly issues and 3 quarterly cumulations, paper.

NATIONAL UNION CATALOG OF MANUSCRIPT COLLECTIONS, 1970, AND INDEX, 1970. Compiled from reports provided by American repositories. 1971. 636 p. Cloth. Card Division, \$50.

NATIONAL UNION CATALOG-REGISTER OF ADDITIONAL LOCATIONS. Annual. Paper. Card Division. Free to subscribers to the *National Union Catalog*. Not sold separately.

1970. 1,442 p.

1971. 2 v.

## REPORT OF THE LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS, 1972

NEW BRAILLE MUSICIAN. Published for the Library of Congress by the American Foundation for the Blind. Paper. Free from the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. 6 issues.

NEW SERIAL TITLES. A union list of serials commencing publication after December 31, 1949. Supplement to the *Union List of Serials*, 3d edition. Card Division, \$160 a year. 8 monthly issues and 4 quarterly cumulations, paper.

NEW SERIAL TITLES-CLASSED SUBJECT ARRANGEMENT. Paper. Card Division, \$25 a year. 12 issues.

NEWSPAPERS RECEIVED CURRENTLY IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. 3d ed. Compiled by the Serial Division, Reference Department. 1972. 22 p. Paper. 35 cents.

NON-GPO IMPRINTS RECEIVED IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS IN 1970; A SELECTIVE CHECKLIST. Compiled by the Exchange and Gift Division. 1971. 25 p. Paper. Card Division, \$1.25.

QUARTERLY JOURNAL OF THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. Published as a supplement to the *Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress*. Paper. Single copy prices vary. \$3.50 a year, \$4.50 foreign. 4 issues.

REGISTERS OF PAPERS IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. Free from the Manuscript Division.

THE RODGERS FAMILY. 1972. 21 p. Paper.

WILLIAM SOWDEN SIMS. 1971. 28 p. Paper.

SAINT-JOHN PERSE; PRAISE AND PRESENCE. A lecture delivered at the Library of Congress December 2, 1968, by Pierre Emmanuel, with a bibliography. 1971. 82 p. Paper. 45 cents.

SERIALS; A MARC FORMAT. Addendum no. 1. 1971. 31 p. Paper. 35 cents.

SPECIFICATIONS FOR THE MICROFILMING OF NEWSPAPERS IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. Prepared by the Photoduplication Service. 1971. 17 p. Paper. 30 cents.

SUBJECT HEADINGS USED IN THE DICTIONARY CATALOGS OF THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. Supplement to the 7th ed. Paper. Card Division, \$15 a year. 3 issues.

TALKING BOOK TOPICS. Published for the Library of Congress by the American Foundation for the Blind. Paper. Free from the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. 6 issues.

THE TRANSLATION OF POETRY. Lecture delivered by Allen Tate and panel discussion chaired by Louis Untermeyer at the International Poetry Festival held at the Library of Congress April 13-15, 1970. 1972. 40 p. Paper. 30 cents.



# INDEX

- A la Carte*, 10, 33, 42, 129
- Accessions lists, overseas operations, 13, 129; Eastern Africa, 13; Indonesia, 13; India, 14
- Accounting Office, 61; Officer, vii
- Ackerman, Carl W., bequest, 110
- Acquisition of materials, 1; by copyright deposit, 43, 67, 80; Law Library, 49, 53, 88; Processing Department, 12, 13-16; purchases, 2, 13, 15, 42, 53, 83, 86; Reference Department, 32, 33, 36-40, 42-45, 47, 88; statistics, 85-88; transfers, 45; *see also* Accessions lists; Gift and trust funds; Gifts; National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging; and Public Law 480 Program
- Acquisitions and Overseas Operations, Assistant Director, ix; Office of the, ix
- Acquisitions Section (G&M), head, x
- Additions and Corrections Unit (Cat Mgmt), 23
- Administrative Department, 34, 57-64, 101; officers, vii
- Aeronautics: chair, funds, 106; consultant, xii
- Aeronautics Project (Sci), 41; head, xi
- Africa: bibliographies concerning, 33, 38; NPAC activities in East Africa, 13, 40; P.L. 480 center in Cairo, 14
- Africa South of the Sahara: Index to Periodical Literature, 1900-1970*, 33, 38, 114, 129
- African Section (GR&B), 36, 38; head, x
- Aiken, Conrad, xii
- Aiken, Joan, 35
- Alden, John R., xiii
- Aldrich, Nelson W., papers, 118
- "All-the-Books" Plan, 22
- Allaway, Mrs. Jean, xi
- American Association of Law Libraries, 52; Committee on Liaison with the Library of Congress, 56
- American Bar Association, Standing Committee on the Law Library, 56
- American-British Law Division, officers, viii
- American Council of Learned Societies, gift fund, 110
- American Fiddle Tunes*, recording, 43, 129
- American Film Institute: gift, 2; gift fund, 86, 110
- American Historical Association, gift fund, 110
- American Law Division (CRS), 26, 27, 28, 29; officers, viii
- American letters, consultants, xii
- American Library Association: adoption of ISBD, 16; annual conference, 13, 22; Descriptive Cataloging Committee, 19; gift funds, 110; inquiry into LC employment practices, 7; Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration and Inquiry, 8
- American Optometric Association, cooperation with LC, 47
- American Paper Institute, gift fund, 110
- American Print Collection, gift fund, 86
- American Revolution Bicentennial, 9; Coordinator of Programs, vii; gift funds, 9, 110; LC symposium, 9, 123; publications, 9
- American Thought and Culture, joint graduate program, LC and George Washington University, 33, 35, 114
- Anagnost, Catherine, 56
- Anderson, Robert N., 56
- Angell, Richard S., ix, 25
- Anglo-American Cataloging Rules*, 19
- Anglo-American Law Reading Room, 52
- Annotated Constitution; see Constitution of the United States of America—Analysis and Interpretation*
- Applebaum, Edmond L., ix, 13
- Appropriations, 6, 49, 60-62, 102-105
- Aramayo, Mrs. Susan, ix
- Architect of the Capitol, 59, 60; appropriations, 62, 102
- Archive of Folk Song, 43; head, xi
- The Archive of Hispanic Literature on Tape*, 84
- Archive of Recorded Poetry and Literature, 46
- Archives of the American Psychological Association, gift fund, 110
- Armenian collection, funds for, 114
- Arms Control & Disarmament*, 35, 129
- Arms Control and Disarmament Bibliography Section (GR&B), 35; head, x
- Arner, Frederick B., viii
- Arthur, Chester A., papers, 16, 45
- Assistant Librarian of Congress, vii, xi
- Association of American Law Schools, 52
- Association of American Publishers, cooperation with LC, 17, 18
- Association of Research Libraries: Center for Chinese Research Materials, 39, 52; Foreign Newspaper Microfilm Committee, 32
- Atiyeh, George N., xi
- Auchincloss, John W., gift, 83
- Automation: Administrative Department, 57, 61; catalog cards, production and distribution, 5, 22, 66; cataloging, 3, 12, 13, 17, 18; computers in LC, 4, 27, 57, 58;

- Congressional Research Service, 4, 27, 57; Copyright Office, 4, 57, 66; loan file, 4, 33, 58; printing, 4, 22, 57; Processing Department, 4, 12, 13, 15, 16-19, 21-24; Reference Department, 32, 33, 35, 42, 47, 58; serials, 3, 24
- Avram, Mrs. Henriette D., ix, 16
- Babine, Alexis V., bequest, 86, 106
- Baker, William O., xiii
- Balima, Mildred G., 38
- Ball, Dudley B., xi
- Bangladesh, cooperative acquisitions program, 1, 12, 14, 110
- Barcus, Thomas R., ix
- Barker, Ernest C., vii
- Barton, Clara, exhibit concerning, 123
- Basler, Roy P., xi, 10
- Beal, Edwin G., Jr., xi
- Beckman, Norman, viii
- Beethoven Association, 108, 110
- Belgrade, P.L. 480 center, 14; *see also* Yugoslavia
- Bell, Whitfield J., Jr., xiii
- Benjamin, William Evarts, gift fund, 86, 106
- Benton, Thomas Hart, prints, 44
- Berghaus, Mary, ix
- Berne Copyright Convention, revision, 6, 65, 75, 76
- Berry, Paul L., x
- Bibliographies: Congressional Research Service, 27, 31; gift funds, 106, 110, 112, 114, 116; Law Library, 50, 52; Reference Department, 33, 35, 38, 39, 40, 48; statistics, 2, 96; *see also* Catalogs, book
- Bibliography and Reference Correspondence Section (GR&B), 35; head, x
- Bicentennial of the American Revolution; *see* American Revolution Bicentennial
- Bill Digest*; *see Digest of Public General Bills and Resolutions*
- Binding and repair of materials, 55, 63; statistics, 100; *see also* Preservation and care of the collections
- Binding Office (Preserv), 63; Officer, vii
- Bitner, Harry, 56
- Blancheri, Howard A., vii
- Blind and physically handicapped, LC collections of books for, 47, 85, 86, 87, 98; *see also* Talking books
- Blind and physically handicapped, services to, 2, 46-48; appropriations, 61, 102, 103; automation, 47; gift and trust funds, 84, 104, 106, 108, 116, 118; statistics, 47, 98, 99; *see also* Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped
- Blume, Edward J., x
- Bollingen Foundation, Inc., gift fund, 110
- Bonsal, Stephen, papers, 45
- Book Paging Project, 33, 34
- Books; a MARC Format*, 16, 130
- Books and pamphlets: appropriations, 61, 102, 104; copyright registrations, deposits, and transfers, 66, 67, 79, 80; microforms and microfilming, 63, 100; preservation and care, 63, 100; statistics, 85
- Books for Junior College Libraries*, gift fund, 110
- Botswana, Lesotho, and Swaziland; a Guide to Official Publications, 1868-1968*, 38, 130
- Bowker (R. R.) Company, gift fund, 106
- Bowman, Wallace D., viii
- Boyd, Julian P., xii, xiii
- Brademas, Representative John, vi
- Braille Book Review*, 48, 130
- Bray, Robert S., x
- Brazil, NPAC activities, 13, 64
- Breitenbach, Edgar, xi
- Bridge, Peter H., ix
- British National Bibliography*, 21
- Broderick, John C., xi
- Brooks, Charles F., Jr., viii
- Brotherhood of Sleeping Car Porters, records, 45
- Buchanan, James, papers, 15
- Budget Officer, vii
- Budington, William S., xiii
- Buenos Aires Copyright Convention, 77
- Building Planning Office, officers, vii
- Buildings Management Office, 60; chief, vii
- Buildings of the Library, 22, 58-61; appropriations, 6, 102, 104; space management, 33, 34, 36, 53, 54, 58-60; *see also* James Madison Memorial Building
- Burkhardt, Frederick H., xiii
- Burnett's *Letters to Members of the Continental Congress*, funds, 114
- Bushman, Richard, 9
- Butterfield, Lyman H., xiii
- Cable television, 68, 73
- Cafritz (Morris and Gwendolyn) Foundation, gift fund, 9, 110
- Cairo, P.L. 480 center, 14; *see also* Egypt, Arab Republic of
- Caldwell, George H., x
- Canadian Defence Research Board, gift fund, 112
- Cannon, Senator Howard W., vi
- Cannon's Precedents of the House of Representatives*, supplement, 28, 61, 102, 104
- Card Division, 5, 12, 22; officers, x; *see also* Catalog cards
- Carneal, Robert B., xi
- Carnegie Corporation of New York, fund, 86, 106
- Carrington, David K., 42
- Carter, Constance, xi
- Cartography: bibliography, 114; consultant, xii

- Cary, George D., viii, 66, 75, 76; *see also* Register of Copyrights
- Catalog cards, 12, 17, 23, 67; appropriations, 61, 102, 104; automation, 22, 66; distribution, 13, 18, 22, 61, 67, 86, 93, 94; microfilming, 64; printing, 12, 19, 22, 94; reproduction by electrostatic process, 22, 64; sales statistics, 93, 94; *see also* Card Division; Catalogs, card; and MARC
- Catalog Management Division, 23; officers, x; *see also* Catalogs, card
- Catalog of Books Represented by Library of Congress Printed Cards*, 23
- Catalog of Copyright Entries*, 66, 67, 130
- Catalog Publication Division, 21, 23; officers, x; *see also* *National Union Catalog*
- Cataloging, 12, 13, 17-25, 54; Geography and Map Division, 42; in foreign languages, 12, 14, 19, 20; instruction, 12, 20; international standard bibliographical description, 12, 16, 19; motion pictures, 19; serials, 13, 24; statistics, 17, 19, 24, 89-91; *see also* Catalog cards; Cataloging in Publication; MARC; National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging; and *National Union Catalog*
- Cataloging, Assistant Director, ix; Office of the, ix
- Cataloging Division (Cop), 4, 67; officers, viii
- Cataloging in Publication (CIP), 3, 12, 16, 17; advisory committee, 18; in MARC Distribution Service, 12, 17, 19; Project Manager, x; workshop, 18
- Cataloging Instruction Office, 20; officers, ix
- Cataloging Section (Ser Rec), 24
- Catalogs, book, 23, 24; funds, 114; produced by computer, 4, 21, 23, 24, 35, 42; revised filing rules in, 24; *see also* *National Union Catalog*
- Catalogs, card, 21, 23, 54; copyright, 67; revision of filing rules, 24; statistics, 23, 90, 91; *see also* Cataloging; and *National Union Catalog*
- Cattell, Jacques, papers, 16
- Central Services Division, 58, 62; officers, vii
- Chambrun, Count René de, 9
- Chief Internal Auditor, vii; Office of, 64
- Children's Book Section (GR&B), 11, 35; head, x
- Children's books, exhibit, 11, 122
- Children's Literature Section (Subj Cat), 12, 20
- Childs, James B., xii
- China: pre-1949 materials, 54; provincial newspapers, 118
- China, People's Republic of, 39, 50, 52
- Chinese and Korean Section (Orien), 39; head, xi
- A Chinese Glossary of International Conference Terminology*, 52
- Chinese Materials on Microfilm Available from the Library of Congress*, 39
- Cho, Sung Yoon, 55
- Christiansen, Hugo W., x
- CIP Project, 17; *see also* Cataloging in Publication
- Clapp, Verner W., 17; Publication Fund, 118
- Classification, 12, 20; juvenile materials, 20; law and legal materials, 12, 20, 49, 54; statistics, 20, 89, 92; *see also* Decimal classification
- Clift, David H., 7
- Cobb, Sanford, 18
- Coffin, Lewis C., 56
- Cohen, Morris L., 56
- Cold Regions Bibliography Project (Sci), 41; head, xi
- Cole, Fred C., xiii
- Cole, John Y., 32
- Collections Maintenance Officer, vii, 63
- Collections of the Library, 33-45, 47; relocation, 33, 34; statistics, 53, 85, 86
- Collins, Ross A., papers, 16, 45
- Commager, Henry S., xii, 9
- Committees: Federal Library, vii, 3; Librarian's Liaison, xiii; Oliver Wendell Holmes Devise, xi; pertaining to Law Library, 56; To Select Prints for Purchase Under the Pennell Fund, xi; *see also* Congress, committees
- Computer Applications Office, 4; chief, vii
- Computer Service Center, 58; chief, vii
- Computers; *see* Automation
- Concerts, 33, 43; funds, 106, 108, 110, 112, 116; list, 127
- Conference Group on German Politics, 41
- Congress, committees: Joint Committee on the Library, vi, 8; Senate Foreign Relations, 75; Senate Judiciary Subcommittee on Patents, Trademarks, and Copyrights, 65
- Congress, services to: Central Services Division, 62; Congressional Research Service, 2, 26-31, 57; Information Systems Office, 57; Law Library, 49, 50, 53; Loan Division, 33
- Congressional Reference Division (CRS), 31; chief, viii
- Congressional Research Service, 2, 4, 7, 26-31, 33, 57, 59, 61, 86, 101, 102, 103, 104; officers, viii
- The Constitution of the United States of America—Analysis and Interpretation*, revision, 28; appropriations, 104
- Constitutions of the Countries of the World*, 52
- Consultants: funds, 106, 108, 116; Hispanic program, 106; honorary, xii, 37, 43, 66; poetry in English, xii, 45
- Contemporary Photographs from Sweden*, 10, 130
- Contracting and Procurement Officer, vii
- Contracting and Procurement Section (Procurement), 62
- Convention for the Protection of Producers of Phonograms Against Unauthorized Duplication of Their Phonograms, 76.
- Coolidge, Elizabeth Sprague, gift fund, 106, 112
- Coolidge Auditorium, programs in, 9, 43, 46, 127
- Coolidge (Elizabeth Sprague) Foundation, concerts, 127
- Cooney, Leo J., viii
- Cooper, Senator John Sherman, vi

- Copyright: cable television, 68, 73; consultant, xii, 66; court cases, 68-75; deposits, 43, 66, 67, 79; fees, 67, 80, 81; international developments, 6, 66, 75-78; legislation, 6, 43, 65, 67, 102; registrations, 66, 67, 79-81; renewals, 67, 79, 81; revision of U.S. law, 65; sound recordings, 6, 65, 67, 68, 70, 73, 74, 76, 102; transfers, 67, 80 Copyright Office, 4, 57, 61, 65-76, 86, 87, 101, 102, 103, 104; officers, viii
- Council on Library Resources, Inc.: gift fund, 112, 118; matching grant, 3, 17
- Cowell, Henry, music manuscript, 16
- Cowles, Gardner, 43
- Crawford, Joan, films, 2, 16
- Crawford, John C., ix
- Croxtan, Fred E., vii
- Curatorial Section (P&P), head, xi
- Curran, Donald C., vii
- Curti, Merle E., xii
- Custer, Benjamin A., ix
- Customer Services Section (Card), head, x
- Cylke, Frank Kurt, vii, 3
- Czechoslovakia, acquisitions concerning, 40
- Dacca, acquisitions center, 1, 14; *see also* Bangladesh
- D'Alessandro, Edward A., x
- Damrosch, Walter, papers, 16
- Daniels, Mary F., 9
- Data Preparation Manual for the Conversion of Map Cataloging Records to Machine-Readable Form*, 42, 130
- Dayton C. Miller Collection of Flutes, 108
- Decimal classification, 12, 21; statistics, 89
- Decimal Classification Additions, Notes, and Decisions*, 21
- Decimal Classification Division, 21; officers, ix
- Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee, 21
- Decisions of the United States Courts Involving Copyright, 1969-1970*, 67, 130
- De la Garza, Peter, ix
- Delougaz, Mrs. Nathalie P., x
- Denslow, L. Alton, 56
- Deputy Librarian of Congress, vii, 7, 18, 38
- Descriptive Cataloging Division, 17, 19; officers, x
- Desmond, Robert D., x
- "The Development of a Revolutionary Mentality," symposium, 9
- Dewey Decimal classification; *see* Decimal classification
- Dewey Decimal Classification*: editor, ix; 18th edition, 12, 21, 130; funds, 114; 10th abridged edition, 12, 21
- Dewton, Johannes L., ix
- Dickey, James, xii
- Digest of Public General Bills and Resolutions*, 4, 27, 57, 131
- Dillard, Hon. Hardy C., 52
- Disbursing Office, 61; Officer, vii
- Discrimination, ALA allegations, 7
- Dissertation Abstracts*, index to, 118
- District of Columbia Public Library, cooperation with LC, 47
- Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, 4, 46-48, 58; officers, x; *see also* Blind and physically handicapped, LC collections of books for; and Blind and physically handicapped, services to
- Documents Expediting Project, 16; gift fund, 112
- Dodge, William R., x
- Dorn, Georgette M., 39
- Dougherty, Joseph W., xi
- Douglass, Frederick, papers, 45
- Dows, Olin, gift, 83
- Dramatic compositions: copyright registrations, deposits, and transfers, 79, 80
- Dramatic readings and performances, list, 128
- Dreikurs, Rudolf, papers, 45
- Dunlap, Connie R., 18
- Dunnebacke, Charlotte C., 56
- East Europe, acquisitions, 40; *see also* Slavic and Central European Division; Slavic collections; and National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging
- Economics Division (CRS), 29; officers, viii
- Eddins, Duard M., vii
- Edlund, Paul E., x
- Education and Public Welfare Division (CRS), 29; officers, viii
- Edwards (J.W.) Publishers, Inc., gift funds, 112
- Egypt, Arab Republic of, P.L. 480 program, 14, 114
- Einhorn, Nathan R., ix, 15
- Eliot, George Fielding, papers, 16
- Elson (Louis C.) Memorial Fund, 106
- Employee Art Show, 123
- Employee Relations Office, 63; Officer, vii
- Employment statistics, 101
- Engelhard, Mrs. Charles William, Jr., vi, 83
- Engelhard (Jane) Fund, 118
- English bibliography, consultant, xii
- English Defenders of American Freedoms, 1774-1778*, 9, 131
- Environmental Policy Division (CRS), 30; officers, viii
- Epstein, Lionel C., gift fund, 112
- Equal Opportunity Program, 7, 63
- European Conference on the International Exchange of Publications, 15
- European Law Division, 30, 52, 53; officers, ix
- Examining Division (Cop), 67; officers, viii
- Exchange and Gift Division, 15, 56; officers, ix
- Exchange programs, 2, 12, 15; statistics, 88
- Executive Assistant to the Librarian, vii



- Exhibits, 10, 35, 47, 53; list, 122-126; loans of materials for exhibits, 10, 126; traveling, 10, 120, 125  
Exhibits Office, 10; Officer, vii
- Fairchild, Sherman, papers, 45  
Fano, Robert Mario, xiii  
Far Eastern Languages Catalog, 23, 114  
Far Eastern Law Division, 52, 53; chief, ix  
Far Eastern Materials Section (Subj Cat), 20  
Farnum, Henry M., gift fund, 112  
Federal Documents Section (E&G), 15, 16  
Federal Editors Association, awards, 9  
Federal Library Committee, 3; executive secretary, vii; gift fund, 112  
*The Federal Republic of Germany; a Selected Bibliography of English-Language Publications with Emphasis on the Social Sciences*, 33, 40, 130  
Federal Research Division, 36; acquisitions statistics, 86; chief, x  
Feinberg, Charles E., xii  
Feinberg (Lenore B. and Charles E.) Fund, 86, 106, 112  
Feis, Herbert, papers, 45  
Fern, Alan M., xi  
Ferruso, Agnes A., 15  
Feulner, John A., xi  
Fields, Mrs. Gladys O., vii  
Fifty Books of the Year, exhibit, 122  
Films; *see* Motion pictures  
Finance: appropriations, 6, 60, 61, 62, 104; copyright fees, 6, 67, 80, 81; funds transferred from other government agencies, 86, 104; receipts returned to the Treasury, 6; retroactive pay adjustment, 61; sale of catalog cards and technical publications, 6, 93, 94; statistics, 61, 104-121; *see also* Gift and trust funds  
Financial Management Office, 61; officers, vii  
Fine arts: copyright registrations, deposits, and transfers, 79, 80; funds, 106-109  
Finland, funds for acquisitions, 112  
Finlandia Foundation, Inc., gift fund, 112  
Finley, Elliott C., vii  
Finzi, John Charles, x  
*First Lady of the Seeing Eye*, 118  
Foley, Merton J., vii  
*For Younger Readers, Braille and Talking Books*, 48  
Ford, Harry, 18  
Ford Foundation, gift funds, 86, 114  
Foreign Affairs Division (CRS), 30; officers, viii  
Forest Press, Inc., gift fund, 114  
Fowler, Thaddeus M., maps, 2, 42  
France, NPAC activities, 13  
Frase, Robert W., 18  
Freeman, George C., Jr., 56  
Freitag, Ruth S., x, 35  
Freud, Sigmund, papers, 2, 45; gift fund, 116  
Friends of Music in the Library of Congress, gift funds, 83, 86, 106, 114  
Friends of the Law Library of Congress, 55  
Frissell (Toni) Fund, 118  
Frosio, Eugene T., x  
Funkhouser, Ray R., xi
- Gallozzi, Charles, x  
Garfield, James A., papers, 15, 64  
Garvey, Gerald T., vii  
Gaver, Mary W., 18  
Gellner, Charles R., vii  
*Genealogies in the Library of Congress; a Bibliography*, 33, 35  
General Counsel, vii  
General Counsel, Copyright, viii  
General Reference and Bibliography Division, 35, 96; officers, x  
Geography, chair, 108  
Geography and Map Division, 42, 96, 123; officers, x; *see also* Maps  
George Washington University, joint graduate program with LC, 33, 35; gift fund, 114  
Germany, Federal Republic of: bibliography concerning, 40; NPAC activities, 13  
Gift and trust funds, 83, 86, 104-121; *see also* individual funds  
Gifts, 2, 16, 40, 42, 43, 44, 45; forms of, vi; statistics, 87  
Gish (Lillian) Foundation, 114  
Glasgow, Richard E., viii  
Goff, Frederick R., xii, 32, 37  
Goldman, Abe A., viii  
Goodrum, Charles A., viii  
Gosling, William A., x  
Government agencies: cooperation with, 36; transfers of funds from, 86, 104; transfers of materials from, 45  
Government and General Research Division (CRS), 29; officers, viii  
Government document bibliography, consultant, xii  
Government Printing Office, 15, 58; Library branch, xi; *see also* Public Printer  
Government publications: exchanges, 15, 87; microforms and microfilming, 14, 64; *see also* State publications; and U.S. government publications  
Grant, J. A. C., xi  
Graphic arts, copyright registrations, deposits, and transfers, 79, 80  
*The Graphic Landscape: Printmaking Over Five Centuries*, exhibit, 10, 122  
Greene, Jack P., xiii, 9  
Griffin, Charles C., 39  
Gross, Robert V., xi

- Guggenheim (Daniel) Fund for the Promotion of Aeronautics, Inc., 106  
*Guide to the Law and Legal Literature of Mexico*, 52  
 Gulbenkian Foundation, gift fund, 86, 114
- Hahn, James M., x  
 Hahn, Walter A., viii  
 Hall, Mrs. Grace E., ix  
 Hall (G. K.) & Co., 23; gift fund, 114  
 Hamer, Mrs. Elizabeth E., vii, xi  
 Hamilton, L. Clark, vii  
*Handbook of Latin American Studies*, 33, 39, 84, 131; editor, xi  
*Handbook of Middle American Indians*, 84  
 Hanks, Nymphus C., bequest, 106  
 Hansen, Carl B., 18  
 Harding, Warren G., papers, 16  
 Harris, Charles W., viii  
 Harrison, Gordon F., vi  
 Harvey, Representative James, vi  
 Haun, Kathryn, 52  
 Haviland, Virginia, x  
 Haydn, Hiram, papers, 16  
 Hays, Representative Wayne L., vi, 8  
 Hebraic Section (Orien), 40; head, xi  
 Heelen, Hugh M., viii  
 Hegeman, Annie-May, 108  
 Hejdbreder, M. Ann, 18  
 Heineman Foundation, gift fund, 86, 114  
 Henderson, John B., viii  
 Henderson, Ralph L., xi  
 Herring, Pendleton, xiii  
 Hess, Robert W., x  
 Hiatt, Robert M., ix  
 Hirschman, Paul M., x  
 Hilker, Helen-Anne, vii, 22  
 Hill, James D., x  
*Hinds' Precedents of the House of Representatives of the United States*, supplement, 28, 61, 102, 104  
 Hines, Mrs. Patricia S., x  
 Hispanic Foundation; *see* Latin American, Portuguese, and Spanish Division  
 Hispanic Foundation Publication Fund, 120  
 Hispanic Law Division, 52, 53; chief, ix  
 Hispanic program, consultant, 106  
 Hispanic Society Room, funds, 106, 110  
 History, American: chair, 84, 106; consultants, xii; gift funds, 106, 108; *see also* American Revolution Bicentennial; American Thought and Culture; and Presidents of the United States, papers  
 History, consultants, xii  
*History of the United States House of Representatives*, revision, 29
- Ho, Paul, 52  
 Hobbs, Cecil, xii, 39  
 Holmes, Donald C., xii  
 Holmes, Oliver Wendell; *see* Oliver Wendell Holmes Devise  
 Holmes, Robert R., x  
 Home State Production Company of Tulsa, Oklahoma, gift fund, 116  
 Horecky, Paul L., xi, 40  
 Hoskins, Mrs. Janina, 13  
 Houghton, Arthur A., Jr., vi, xii, 83  
 Howard, Joseph H., x  
 Hsia, Mrs. Gloria H., x  
 Hsia, Tao-tai, ix, 52, 54, 55  
 Hubbard, Gertrude M., bequest, 86, 104, 106  
 Human Relations Committees, 9  
 Human Relations Council, 9  
 Humanities, consultant, xii  
 Huntington, Archer M., gift funds, 86, 105, 106, 110  
 Hutchison, Robert W., vii  
 Hutson, James H., vii
- Ickes, Harold L., papers, 2, 16  
*Index to Foreign Legal Periodicals*, 52  
*Index to Latin American Legislation*, 52  
 India, P.L. 480 program, 14, 64, 114; *see also* New Delhi  
 Indonesia: NPAC operations, 13, 114; P. L. 480 program, 64, 114  
 Information Officer, vii  
 Information Systems Office, 23, 27, 33, 34, 57; coordinator, vii; *see also* Automation  
 International Book Year, 11, 35  
 International cooperation: Copyright agreements and conventions, 6, 65, 66, 75-78; exchanges, 12, 15; in decimal classification, 21; standard bibliographic description, 16; *see also* National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging; and Public Law 480 Program  
 International Exhibitions Foundation, 125  
 International Federation of Library Associations (IFLA), 16; conference, 15  
 International Standard Bibliographic Description (ISBD), 12, 16, 19; meeting concerning, 16  
 Interpretive Projects Officer, vii  
 Iran, acquisitions program, 14; Embassy gift, 40  
 Israel, P. L. 480 program, 114
- Jabbour, Alan, xi, 43  
 Jackson, Andrew, papers, 15  
 Jackson, W. Carl, 18  
 Jacob, Louis A., xi, 40  
 Jacobius, Arnold J., ix  
 Jacobsen, Josephine, xii, 45  
 James, Jerry R., ix

- James Madison Memorial Building, 6, 60, 62, 102  
 Jann, Edmund C., ix  
 Japan: acquisitions from, 39; NPAC activities, 39; photo-composition of LC catalog cards, 19  
 Japanese Section (Orien), head, xi  
 Jayson, Lester S., viii  
 Jefferson, Thomas, acquisition concerning, 38  
 Jensen, Merrill, xiii  
 Johnston, Warren R., viii  
 Joiner, Harvey H., Jr., vii  
 Joint Committee on the Library, vi, 8  
 Jordan, Senator B. Everett, vi, 83  
 Jospay (Maxwell and Anne) Foundation, gift fund, 116  
 Journalism and communications, consultant, xii  
 Jwaideh, Zuhair E., ix
- Kahler, Mrs. Mary Ellis, xi  
 Kaminstein, Abraham L., xii, 66, 75  
 Kantor, MacKinlay, xii  
 Karachi, P. L. 480 center, 14; *see also* Pakistan  
 Kearns, Jerry L., xi  
 Kelly, Alfred H., xi  
 Kenyon, Carleton W., viii  
 Kenyon, Cecelia, xiii  
 Kern, Jerome, music manuscripts, 16  
 Knight, John, gift fund, 116  
 Knowlton, John D., xi  
 Kohn, Misch, xi  
 Kominski, John J., vii  
 Koussevitzky (Serge) Music Foundation, 106  
 Kraus, David H., xi  
 Kraus (Hans P.) Publication Fund, 120  
 Kreisler, Fritz, music manuscripts, 16  
 Krintz, Edwin M., Jr., vii  
 Krutch, Joseph Wood, papers, 16  
 Kuhn, Walt, prints, 44  
 Kuiper, John B., xi  
 Kuntzelman, Robert H., vii  
 Kuroda, Andrew Y., xi  
 Kuttner, Stephan George, xii
- Ladd, Bruce C., Jr., 75, 76  
 Lafayette, Marquis de, 9  
 LaHood, Charles G., Jr., vii  
 Laich, Katherine, xiii  
 Land, Aubrey C., xiii  
 Land, Robert H., x, 35  
 Lane, Robert B., ix, 14  
 Latin America: conference on history, 110; law and legal materials, 52; NPAC activities, 13; publications on, 39; *see also* Latin American, Spanish, and Portuguese Division  
*Latin America: A Guide to the Acquisition of Materials by College and Public Libraries*, 116  
*Latin America: a Guide to the Historical Literature*, 39  
*Latin America, Spain, and Portugal; an Annotated Bibliography of Paperback Books*, 39, 131  
 Latin American, Portuguese, and Spanish Division, 32, 36, 38, 39, 96, 123; officers, xi  
 Latin American Studies Association, Inc., gift fund, 116  
*Law Books Recommended for Libraries*, 52  
 Law Librarian, viii  
 Law Library, 49-56, 61, 86, 88, 96, 101, 102, 104, 123; Capitol branch, 49, 51, 54; officers, viii  
 Leach, Theodore E., vii  
 Leavitt, Donald L., xi  
 Lebo, Mrs. Shirley B., ix  
 Lectures; *see* Readings and Lectures  
 LeGear, Clara E., xii  
 Legislation relating to the Library, 6, 26, 102, 103; appropriations, 6, 60, 102, 103; copyright, 6, 43, 65, 67, 102; *see also* Legislative Reorganization Act of 1970; and Tax Reform Act of 1969  
 Legislative Indexing Vocabulary (LIV), 27  
 Legislative Liaison Officer, vii  
 Legislative Reorganization Act of 1970, 7, 26, 28  
*Legislative Status Report*, 27, 57  
 Lembo, Mrs. Rose V., viii  
 Lethbridge, Mrs. Mary C., vii  
 Librarian, Office of the, 101; officers, vii  
 Librarian of Congress, vii; ex officio chairman, Permanent Committee for the Oliver Wendell Holmes Devise, xi; ex officio secretary, Trust Fund Board, vi, 83  
 Librarian's Liaison Committees, xiii  
*Library of Congress Catalog-Books: Subjects*: sales, 93, 131; 1965-69 cumulation, funds, 112  
*Library of Congress Information Bulletin*, 10, 62, 131  
*LC Science Tracer Bullet*, 33, 41, 131  
 Library Resources, Inc., gift fund, 86, 116  
 Library Services Division (CRS), 27, 31; officers, viii  
 Library Station in the Capitol, head, xi  
*Libros Parlantes*, 48  
 Lichtenwanger, William J., xi  
 Lillis, Mark A., viii  
 Lincoln, Abraham: acquisitions concerning, 16, 38, 83; translations of Gettysburg address, 10, 131; *see also* Stern (Alfred Whitall) Collection of Lincolniana  
 Lindberg (Otto G.) Foundation, gift fund, 86, 116  
 Lindbergh, Charles A., xii  
 Loan Division, 4, 33, 58, 96; officers, xi  
 Loan Records Project, 33  
 Loeb Fund, 86  
 Loeffler, Elise Fay, bequest, 116  
 Longworth (Nicholas) Foundation, 108

*Look* magazine, photographic files, 2, 16, 43  
 Lorenz, John G., vii, 18, 38; *see also* Deputy Librarian of Congress  
 Louchheim (Katie and Walter) Fund, 43, 116  
*Louise Bogan; a Woman's Words*, 35, 131  
 Louisiana Colonial Records Project, 86; funds, 116  
 Lowrie, Jean E., xiii  
 Lowry, Bates, gift, 44  
 Luce, Clare Boothe: gift fund, 116; papers, 116  
 Luce, Henry: papers, 2, 16, 45; gift fund, 116  
  
 McCarthy, Stephen A., xiii  
 McClellan, Senator John L., 65  
 MacConomy, Edward N., Jr., x  
 McCormick, Adoreen M., vii  
 McDonald, John P., xiii  
 McFarland, Marvin W., xi, 41  
 McGowan, Frank M., ix  
 McGuirl, Mrs. Marlene C., viii, 55  
 Machine-Readable Cataloging; *see* MARC  
 McKenna, F. E., xiii  
 McKim (Mrs. W. Duncan) Fund, 43, 110; concerts, 127  
 MacLeish, Archibald, 32  
 McNeish, James A., 18  
 Maddox, Jerald Curtis, xi  
 Magnus, Mrs. Jennifer V., ix  
 Maheux, Roland C., xi  
 Maier, Pauline, 9  
 Malamud, Bernard, xii  
 Management Services, 58-62; Assistant Director, vii  
 Manuscript Division, 44, 96, 124; officers, xi  
 Manuscripts: acquisitions, 2, 16, 45; chair, 84; foreign copying program, 108, 112; gift funds, 110, 116; LC's collections, additions and total, 85; organization and maintenance of the collections, 45; preservation, 45, 100; *see also* *National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections*; Presidents of the United States; and Tax Reform Act of 1969  
 Maps: acquisitions, 2, 15, 42; cataloging, 42; copyright registrations, deposits, and transfers, 79, 80; gift funds, 84, 116; LC collections, additions and total, 85; MARC format, 42; restoration and repair, 100; *see also* Geography and Map Division  
 MARC: book catalog format, 4, 21, 23; book format, 16; conversion of retrospective records (RECON), 112; current cataloging, 4, 13, 16, 17, 18; data base, additions and total, 13, 89; film format, 19, 23; funds for, 112, 118; manuscript format, 16; map format, 42; Multiple-Use MARC System, 3, 16; music format, 16; reference uses, 32; serials manual, 16; sound recording format, 16; tape sales, 93  
 MARC Development Office, 16, 23, 24; chief, ix  
 MARC Distribution Service, 12

MARC Editorial Office, 3, 18, 23; officers, x  
 Marley, S. Branson, Jr., xi  
 Marton, Mrs. Mary J., ix  
 Marwick, Lawrence, xi  
 Materiel Section (Procurement), 62  
 Matheson, William, xi, 38  
 Matsumoto, Hisao, ix  
 Mearns, David C., xii; gift fund, 86, 116  
 Medina, Rubens, ix  
 Mellon, Paul, gift fund, 86, 116  
 Merrill, Maurice H., 56  
 Metz, Mrs. Jean B., ix  
 Michener, James A., papers, 16  
 Microfilm Reading Room, 33, 34, 60; supervisor, xi  
 Microform Publications Unit, 5  
 Microforms and microfilming: catalog cards, 64; Congressional bills, 64; copyright applications, 64; deteriorating books, 63; foreign manuscript copying, 108, 112; government publications, 14; in preserving LC collections, 32, 63, 64, 100; law and legal materials, 49, 53, 55; LC collections, additions and total, 36, 85; Louisiana colonial records, 86, 116; manuscripts, 45; newspapers and serials, 5, 23, 32, 36, 40, 64, 100; preservation statistics, 100; Presidential papers, 45, 64; reference services, 33, 34; register of microform masters, 12, 23; *see also* Photoduplication Service  
 Microtext Reading Room, 49, 53  
 Mies van der Rohe, Ludwig, papers, 45  
 Miller, Dayton C., bequest, 86, 108  
 Missouri, exhibit, 11  
*Missouri; the Sesquicentennial of Statehood*, 10, 132  
 Monroe, James, papers, 15  
*Monthly Catalog of U.S. Government Publications*, 15  
*Monthly Checklist of State Publications*, 15, 132  
 Moore, Alvin, Jr., ix, 14  
 Moore, Ann Leslie, gift fund, 116  
 Moore, Douglas, music manuscripts, 16  
 Moore, Marianne, xii  
 Moore, Merrill, papers, 116  
 Moore, Waldo H., viii  
 Morgan, Edmund S., xiii, 9  
 Morris, Gouverneur, papers, 45  
 Morris, Richard B., xiii, 9  
 Morrissey, Mrs. Marlene D., vii  
 Motion Picture Section (P&P), 44; head, xi  
 Motion pictures: acquisitions, 2, 16, 44, 86; American Film Institute, 2, 44; copyright registrations, deposits, and transfers, 66, 79, 80; film conversion laboratory, 33; LC collections, additions and total, 85; MARC format, 13, 19, 23; preservation, 33, 44, 100, 120; reference services, 44  
*Motion Pictures and Filmstrips*, 23  
 Moulton, Priscilla L., 18  
*Mozart in the History of Opera*, 84

- Multiple-Use MARC System (MUMS), 3, 16  
Mumford, L. Quincy, vi, vii, xi, 83; *see also* Librarian of Congress  
Murdock, James O., 56  
Murphy, Charles S., 56  
Muscular Dystrophy Association of America, cooperation with LC, 47  
Music: acquisitions, 2, 16, 43; braille scores, 47; chair, 84; consultant, xii, 43; copyright registrations, deposits, and transfers, 66, 67, 79, 80; gift funds, 43, 83, 84, 106-119; LC collections, additions and total, 85; *see also* Concerts; and Recordings  
Music Division, 42, 96, 124; officers, xi, 42  
Music Section (Desc Cat), 20  
Myers, William C., vii
- Nairobi, NPAC center, 40; *see also* Africa  
National Carl Schurz Association, Inc., grant, 41, 116  
National Children's Book Week, 35  
National Collections Section (DBPH), 47  
*National Directory of Latin Americanists*, 33, 39, 132  
National Endowment for the Humanities, matching grant, 3, 17  
National Film Collection, gift fund, 110  
National Library for the Blind, Inc., gift fund, 108  
National Park Service, transfer of materials from, 45  
National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging (NPAC), 1, 12, 13, 19, 39, 40; funds, 6, 103, 114; statistics, 86  
National Referral Center, 41  
*National Register of Microform Masters*, 12, 23, 132  
National Serials Data Program, 3; director, vii  
National Union Catalog, 35, 91  
*National Union Catalog*, 23, 132; gift funds, 110, 112; sales, 93  
*National Union Catalog, 1952-55 Imprints*, 24  
National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections: gift funds, 112; statistics, 90  
*National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections*, 23, 45, 132; sales, 93  
*National Union Catalog: Pre-1956 Imprints*, 10, 12, 23  
National Union Catalog Publication Project, officers, ix  
*National Union Catalog-Register of Additional Locations*, 23, 132  
Naval Historical Foundation: deposit, 45; gift fund, 116  
Nay, Robert L., viii  
Near East, acquisitions, 14, 40  
Near East Section (Orien), 40; head, xi  
Near Eastern and African Law Division, 53; chief, ix  
Near Eastern bibliography, consultant, xii  
Nedzi, Representative Lucien N., vi  
Nemeyer, Carol A., 18  
Nepal, P. L. 480 program, 14, 64  
New Delhi, P. L. 480 center, 14, 19, 64  
*New Serial Titles* 24, 132; 1961-70 cumulation, 118; sales, 93  
News Photographs of the Presidents, 1921-1971, exhibit, 122  
Newspapers: acquisitions, 14, 32, 36, 40; LC collections, additions and total, 37, 85; microforms and microfilming, 5, 23, 32, 36, 40, 64, 85, 100; organization of the collections, 36  
*Newspapers on Microfilm*, 23  
*Newspapers Received Currently in the Library of Congress*, 3d edition, 36, 132  
Nichols, William I., xii  
Nolan, John L., xii  
*Non-GPO Imprints Received in the Library of Congress in 1971: A Selective Checklist*, 15, 132  
Norton, Mary Beth, 9  
*Notes on Cataloging in Publication*, 17  
NPAC; *see* National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging
- Obear, Legare H. B., xi  
Oberlaender Trust, 116  
Ogden, Robert F., xii  
Oliver, May, 56  
Oliver Wendell Holmes Devise, 86; Permanent Committee, xi  
Olmsted Associates, Inc., records, 45  
Olmsted, Frederick Law, exhibit concerning, 123  
Order Division, 4, 12, 15, 21, 54; officers, ix  
Orientalia Division, 36, 38, 39, 96, 124; officers, xi  
Osteen, Mrs. Cicily P., viii  
Overseas Operations Division, 13-15; officers, ix  
Owen, Robert, exhibit concerning, 123
- Pakistan, P.L. 480 program, 14, 64, 114  
Paris, NPAC center, 13  
Pariseau, Earl J., xi  
Patterson, Margaret M., x  
Pell, Senator Claiborne, vi  
Pennell (Joseph) Fund, 86, 108  
*The People's Republic of China and International Law*, 52  
The Performing Arts in 19th-Century America, exhibit, 10, 122  
Periodicals: copyright registrations, deposits, and transfers, 66, 79, 80; *see also* Serial Division; Serial Record Division; and Serials  
Perreault, George R., vii  
Perry, George E., xi  
Personnel: 7-9; ALA inquiry on practices, 7; Assistant Director for, Office of the, vii; employment statistics, 63, 101; officers of the Library, vii-xi; position classification program, 63; *see also* Training and instruction

- Personnel Operations Officer, vii  
 Peterdi, Gabor, xi  
 Phelps, Merwin C., viii  
 Photoduplication, consultant, xii  
 Photoduplication Service, 64, 95; chief, vii; revolving fund, 120  
 Photographs; *see* Prints and photographs  
 Pickens, John K., 56  
 Pierce, Norman A., viii  
 Pizzo, John J., x  
 Placement and Classification Office (Pers), 62; Officer, vii  
 Placement Office, 57; *see also* Placement and Classification Office  
 Plumb, J. H., 9  
 Poetry: consultants, xii, 45, 106, 110; gift and trust funds, 46, 106-111, 118; readings, lectures, and discussions, 45, 128; recordings, 46  
 Poetry Office, 45  
 Poland, P. L. 480 agreement, 1, 12, 13  
 Poole, Frazer G., vii  
 Porter (Henry Kirke) Memorial Fund, 87, 108  
 Portugal, bibliography concerning, 39  
 Position Classification Office (Pers), 57; *see also* Placement and Classification Office  
 Powell, Eugene C., Jr., vii  
 Preparation Section (Mss), 45; head, xi  
 Preservation, Assistant Director, vii; Office of the, 32, 55  
 Preservation and care of the collections, 32, 63; by microfilming, 5, 55, 63, 64, 100; funds, 112; law and legal materials, 49, 55; film, 33, 100, 120; research programs, 5, 63; statistics, 100  
 Preservation Microfilming Office, 63, 64; Officer, vii  
 Preservation Research and Testing Office (Preserv), 63  
 Presidents of the United States, papers: acquisitions, 15, 16, 45; appropriations, 104; organizing, indexing, and microfilming, 45, 64; *see also* names of Presidents  
*Press Braille, Adult*, 48  
 Price, Arnold H., 40  
 Price, John F., xi, 41  
 Price, Mrs. Matlack, gift, 44  
 Printing and Processing Section (CS), 62  
 Prints and photographs: acquisitions, 2, 15, 16, 43; copyright registrations, deposits, and transfers, 67, 79, 80; exhibits, 10, 122; gift and trust funds, 83, 110-113, 118; LC collections, additions and total, 85; preservation and repair, 100; symposium, 33, 44; *see also* Motion pictures  
 Prints and Photographs Division, 10, 43, 59, 96, 124; officers, xi  
 Process Information File, 3, 4, 23  
 Processing Department, 12-25, 53, 54, 96, 101; officers, ix; *see also* Catalog cards; Cataloging; Classification; National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging; and Public Law 480 Program  
 Processing Section (G&M), head, x  
 Processing Section (LL), 54  
 Processing Services, Assistant Director, x; Office of the, x, 21-25  
 Procurement and Supply Division, 57, 58, 62; officers, vii  
 Public Information Office (Cop), 67  
 Public Law 480 Program 1, 13-15, 40; acquisition statistics, 101; agreement with Poland, 1, 12, 13; appropriations and other funds, 61, 102, 104, 110, 114; employment statistics, 101; microforms and microfilming, 14  
 Public Printer, deposits of government publications, 87; *see also* Government Printing Office  
 Public Reference Section (GR&B), 35; head, x  
 Publications of the Library, 9; gift funds, 9, 110-113, 116-119; list, 129-133; prizes, 9; sales, 120; *see also* Bibliographies  
 Publications Officer, vii  
 Publishers Liaison Section (Card), head, x  
  
 Quarles, Benjamin A., xii  
*Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress*, 2, 16, 132; award, 9  
  
 Radio Liberty Committee, gift, 40  
 Rare Book Division, 37, 38, 96, 125; officers, xi, 37  
 Rare books, 38; consultant, xii  
 Rather, John C., ix, 24  
 Rather, Mrs. Lucia J., ix  
 Reader and reference services, 2; Congressional Research Service, 2, 26-31; Law Library, 49, 51, 53; Processing Department, 23, 24; Reference Department, 32-36, 38, 39, 41-45; statistics, 96  
 Reader Service Section (Mss), head, xi  
*Reading is for Everyone*, 47  
*Reading With Low Vision*, 47  
 Readings and lectures, 33, 35, 45; copyright registrations, deposits, and transfers, 79, 80; gift funds, 46, 106, 108; list, 128  
 Receiving Section (Procurement), 62  
 RECON; *see* Retrospective Conversion  
 Recorded Sound Section (Mus), 43; head, xi  
 Recording Laboratory (Mus): chief engineer, xi; revolving fund, 120  
 Recordings: acquisitions, 40, 43; copyright protection of, 6, 43, 65, 67, 68, 70, 73, 74, 76, 102; copyright registrations, deposits, and transfers, 79, 80; gift funds, 110, 116; LC collections, additions and total, 85; literary and dramatic programs, 46; poets reading their own poetry, 46; preservation, 100; *see also* Talking books  
 Reference and bibliography, consultant, xii  
 Reference and Bibliography Section (G&M), head, x

- Reference Department, 32-48, 58, 88, 96; officers, x, xi  
 Reference Division (Cop), officers, viii  
 Reference Section (Mus), head, xi  
 Reference Section (P&P), head, xi  
 Reference Section (Sci), 41; head, xi  
 Referral Services Section (Sci), head, xi  
 Reid, Helen, papers, 45  
 Reimers, Paul R., vii  
 Renstrom, Arthur G., xi  
 Resources Analysis Section (Sci), head, xi  
 Restoration; *see* Preservation and care of the collections  
 Restoration Office, 36, 63  
 Register of Copyrights, viii, 65, 66; report, 65-76  
 Retrospective Conversion (RECON) Pilot Project, funds, 112  
 Ridley, Elizabeth W., vii  
 Rio de Janeiro, NPAC center, 13  
 Ristow, Walter W., x, 10, 42  
 Rizzuto, Angelo A., estate of, 118  
 Robbins, Caroline, 9  
 Roberts, Margaret A., bequest, 108  
 Roberts, Matt T., vii  
 Robinson, James W., viii  
 Robinson, Lawrence S., vii  
 Robinson, William H., viii  
 Rockefeller Brothers Fund, Inc., 118  
 Roland, Barbara J., x  
 Roosevelt, Theodore, papers, 15  
 Rosenthal, Frederick J., viii  
 Rosenwald (Lessing J.) Collection, 37, 84; gift fund, 87, 118  
 Rossiter, William W., vii  
 Rothstein, Arthur, gift, 44  
 Rouland, J. Thomas, 56  
 Rowman and Littlefield, Inc., gift fund, 118  
 Rudd, Benjamin W., 67  
 Russian Orthodox Greek Catholic Church, archives, 104  
  
*Saint-John Perse: Praise and Presence*, 35, 132  
 Sanborn, Herbert J., vii  
 Sarle, Rodney G., ix  
 Scala (Norman P.) Memorial Fund, 87, 108  
 Schaaf, Robert W., x  
 Schild, Marion, ix  
 Schoenberg, Arnold, papers, 16  
 Schrader, Dorothy M., viii  
 Schwengel, Representative Fred, vi  
 Science and technology, 36, 41; LC collections, additions and total, 85  
 Science and Technology Division, 41, 96, 125; officers, xi, 41  
 Science Policy Research Division (CRS), 30; officers, viii  
 Scott, Edith, ix  
 Scott, Frederick L., viii  
 Scott, Senator Hugh, vi  
*Sears List of Subject Headings*, 10th edition, 23  
 Seeing Eye, Inc., gift fund, 118  
 Seidner, Leon W., vii  
 Seitz, Frederick, xiii  
 Selection Office, officers, ix  
 Sellers, John, 9  
 Senior Specialists Division (CRS), chief, viii  
 Serial Division, 36, 37, 96; officers, xi  
 Serial Record Division, 24; officers, x  
 Serials: automation, 3, 24; cataloging, 12, 24; MARC format, 16; microforms and microfilming, 55, 64, 100; organization of the collections, 36; preservation, 100; statistics, 90; *see also* Newspapers  
 Service Division (Cop), 67; officers, viii  
*Services of the Law Library*, 53  
 Sesquicentennial of Missouri's Statehood, exhibit, 11, 122  
 Shared Cataloging Division, 1, 12, 19; officers, x; *see also* National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging  
 Sheldon, Charles S., II, viii  
 Shelflisting Services Unit, 21  
 Shipley, Lloyd W., xi  
 Shultz, George P., vi, 83  
 Sipkov, Ivan, ix, 55  
 Slavic and Central European Division, 13, 36, 38, 40, 96, 125; officers, xi, 40  
 Slavic collections: acquisitions, 13, 40, 83; funds, 106  
 Slavic Room, head, xi  
 Slavic studies, consultant, xii  
 Smith, David, ix  
 Smith, Paul, 9  
 Smith, William Jay, xii  
 Smithsonian Institution Traveling Exhibition Service, 125, 126  
 Sobilloff, Hyman J., gift fund, 87, 118  
 Social Science Research Council, gift fund, 118  
 Sonneck, Oscar G., bequest, 118  
 Sonneck Memorial Fund, 108, 110  
 Soong, James Chu-yul, 39  
 Southeast Asia, NPAC activities, 13  
 Southeast Asian bibliography, consultant, xii  
 Southern Asia Section (Orien), 39; head, xi  
 Space management; *see* Buildings of the Library, space management  
 Spain, bibliography concerning, 39  
 Spalding, C. Sumner, ix, 17  
 Special Assistant to the Librarian, vii  
 Special Reserve Fund, 15  
*Specifications for the Microfilming of Newspapers in the Library of Congress*, 64, 133  
 Spivacke, Harold, xii, 32, 42  
 Spofford, Ainsworth Rand, 2  
 Sri Lanka, P. L. 480 program, 14, 64

Stack and Reader Division, 33, 34, 96; officers, xi  
 Stafford, William, xii  
 State, U.S. Department of, cooperation with LC, 13, 14  
 State Documents Section (E&G), 15  
 State publications: acquisitions, 15, 87; deposit in LC, 15  
 Stein, Harry N., viii  
 Stephenson, Richard W., x  
 Stern (Alfred Whital) Collection of Lincolniana, 38, 83;  
   gift fund, 87, 108  
 Stevens, Mrs. Constance, x  
 Stevens, James L., x  
 Stewart, Donald E. J., xi, 39  
 Stewart, Lena J., 14  
 Strable, Edward G., xiii  
 Stradivari instruments, funds for, 84, 108  
 Stringer, George E., vii  
 Stritman, Harry R., ix  
 Strohl, Mabel (Mrs. Joseph B.), gift, 43  
 Styron, William, xii  
 Subak, John T., 56  
*Subclass KD*, 20  
*Subject Catalog of CRS Multilithed Reports in Print*, 27  
 Subject Cataloging Division, 12, 20; officers, x  
 Subject headings, 20, 24, 25; *see also* Classification  
 Sullivan, Robert C., ix  
 Sung, Mrs. Carolyn H., xi  
 Surplus Book Disposal Project, 118  
 Swanson, Don R., xiii  
 Symposia at LC: American historical prints, 44; American  
   Revolution, 9; gift funds, 110, 112  
 Systems Development and Standards Office (ISO), chief,  
   vii  
  
 Taft, William Howard, papers, 45, 64  
*Talking Book Topics*, 48, 133  
 Talking books, 46-48, 85, 98  
*Talking Books, Adult*, 48  
*Talking Books and Multiple Sclerosis*, 10  
 Tax Reform Act of 1969, 43, 44  
 Technical Processes Research Office, 5, 24; officers, ix  
 Telephone Pioneers of America, 46  
 Thuronyi, Geza T., xi  
 Tienken, Robert L., viii  
 Time, Inc., gift fund, 87  
 Tokyo, NPAC center, 39; *see also* Japan  
 Training and instruction, 4, 12, 13, 20, 35, 55, 58  
 Training Office, 20; Officer, vii  
 Trainor, Emmett G., vii  
 Travel: Then and Now, exhibit, 10, 122  
 Trew, James R., xi, 41  
 Trust Fund Board, vi; members, vi, 83; report, 83  
 Tsuneishi, Warren M., xi  
 Tuttle, Helen W., 18

UNESCO, 76  
 Union Catalog and International Organizations Reference  
   Section (GR&B), 35; head, x  
 Union catalogs, 23, 40; statistics, 90, 91; *see also* Nation-  
   al Union Catalog; and National Union Catalog of Manu-  
   script Collections  
 Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, acquisitions concern-  
   ing, 40  
 United Artists Corporation, gift, 44  
 U.S. government publications, 15, 16; acquisition and  
   distribution, 15, 16, 87  
 U.S. National Libraries Task Force on Automation and  
   Other Cooperative Services, 3, 25; chairman, vii  
 Universal Copyright Convention, 75-78; revision, 6, 65,  
   66, 75  
 University Microfilms, Inc., gift fund, 118  
 Updike, John, xii  
  
 Van Doren, Irita, papers, 16  
 Van Syoc, Edna E., ix  
 Vassallo, Paul, vii, 3  
*Volunteers With Vision*, 47  
  
 Walck, Henry Z., 18  
 Walker, Burnis, viii  
 Wallace, Sarah L., vii  
 Wang, Chi, 39  
 Washington, George, papers, 15, 16, 38, 45  
 Waters, Edward N., xi, 43  
 Waters, Peter, vii  
 Wechsler, Herbert, xi  
 Wedgeworth, Robert, xiii  
 Wells, Natalie, x  
 Welsh, William J., ix  
 Westby, Barbara M., x, 23  
 Wexler, Kay F., x  
 WGMS, broadcast of LC programs, 43  
 Wheelock, John Hall, xii  
 White House News Photographers Association, 29th  
   annual exhibit, 10, 122  
 Whitehill, Walter Muir, xiii  
 Whitman, Walt, collection, 45; consultant for Whitman  
   studies, xii; funds, 87, 106, 112, 118  
 Whittall, Gertrude Clarke, gift funds, 43, 46, 108  
 Whittall (Gertrude Clarke) Foundation, 108; concerts,  
   43, 127  
 Whittall (Gertrude Clarke) Poetry and Literature Fund,  
   46, 108, 128  
 The Wide World of Children's Books, exhibit, 11, 35, 122  
 Wiesbaden, NPAC center, 13  
 Wilbur, James B., gift funds, 87, 108  
 Wilder, Alec, music manuscript, 16



- Wilkins, Emily Howell, gift fund, 118  
Williams, Senator Harrison A., Jr., 68  
Williams, John C., vii  
Wilson, Mrs. Ida F., vii  
Wilson, Woodrow, papers, 45, 64  
Winkler, Paul W., x  
Wintle, Mary Jack, x  
Wisdom, Donald F., xi  
Wise, Donald A., x  
Witherell, Julian W., x, 38  
Wolter, John A., x  
Wood, Grant, prints, 44  
Woolery, Donald W., ix  
World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO), 7, 76  
Wright, Esmond, 9  
Wright, Louis B., xii, xiii  
Wright, Orville, exhibit concerning, 123  
Wu, K. T., xi  
Yabroff, Arthur, vii  
Yakobson, Sergius, xii, 40  
Yugoslavia: P. L. 480 program, 14; prints, 44  
Zebker, Avis, 18  
Zeta Phi Eta Foundation, gift fund, 118  
Zimmerman, Glen A., x, 17  
Zoghby, Samir, 38

